

Anabasis 1

Kapitel 1

- § 1 Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G γίνονται^{PräM/P} παῖδες^N δύο,^{AdjN} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} μὲν^{Pt}
of Darius and of Parysatis are born children two, elder indeed
Ἀρταξέρξης,^N νεώτερος^{AdjKmpN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος.^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἡσθένει^{ImpAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, younger but Cyrus when but was ill Darius and
ὕπωπτευε^{ImpAkt} τελευτῇ^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου,^G ἐβούλετο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtDuA} παῖδε^{DuA} ἀμφοτέρω^{AdjDuA}
suspected end of the life, was wishing the two sons both
παρεῖναι.^{PräInfAkt}
to be present.
- § 2 ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} παρῶν^N ἐτύγχανε^{ImpAkt} Κύρον^A δὲ^{Pt} μεταπέμπεται^{PräM/P}
the indeed then elder being present was happening Cyrus but sends for
ἀπὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀρχῆς^G ἧς^G αὐτὸν^A σατράπην^A ἐποίησε,^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγὸν^A δὲ^{Pt}
from of the province of which him satrap he made, and general also
αὐτὸν^A ἀπέδειξε^{AorAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅσοι^N ἐς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίου^A ἀθροίζονται.^{PräM/P} ἀναβαίνει^{PräAkt}
him appointed of all whoever into Castolus plain are gathering. goes up
οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N λαβὼν^N Τισσαφέρνην^A ὡς^{Kon} φίλον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
then the Cyrus having taken Tissaphernes as friend, and of the Greeks
ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} ἄρχοντα^A δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G Ξενίαν^A Παρράσιον.^{AdjA}
having hoplites went up three hundred, leader and of them Xenias Parrhasian.
- § 3 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐτελεύτησε^{AorAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon} κατέστη^{AorAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A Ἀρταξέρξης,^N
when then died Darius and became into the kingship Artaxerxes,
Τισσαφέρνης^N διαβάλλει^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφὸν^A ὡς^{Kon} ἐπιβουλεύει^{PräAktOp}
Tissaphernes slanders the Cyrus to the brother that would plot
αὐτῷ.^D ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πείθεται^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Κύρον^A ὡς^{Kon} ἀποκτενῶν.^N ἡ^{ArtN}
against him. the but is persuaded and arrests Cyrus as about to kill the
δὲ^{Pt} μήτηρ^N ἐξαίτησάμενη^N αὐτὸν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} πάλιν^{Adv} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀρχήν.^A
but mother having asked for him sends off again to the province.
- § 4 ὁ^{ArtN} δ' ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} ἀπῆλθε^{AorSAkt} κινδυνεύσας^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀτιμασθεὶς^N βουλεύεται^{PräM/P}
the but when went away having risked and having been dishonored, is planning
ὅπως^{Kon} μήποτε^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀδελφῷ,^D ἀλλὰ,^{Kon} ἢ^{Kon} δύνηται,^{PräM/PKmj}
how never still will be under the brother, but, if should be able,
βασιλεύσει^{FuAkt} ἀντ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου.^G Παρύσατις^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N ὑπῆρχε^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
will rule instead of of that one. Parysatis indeed in fact the mother was supporting the
Κύρῳ,^D φιλοῦσα^N αὐτὸν^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} βασιλεύοντα^A Ἀρταξέρξη.^A
Cyrus, loving him more than the ruling Artaxerxes.
- § 5 ὅστις^N δ' ^{Pt} ἀφικνεῖτο^{ImpMed} τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A πάντας^{AdjA} οὕτω^{Adv}
whoever but was arriving of the from the king to him all thus
διατιθεῖς^N ἀπεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} φίλους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon}
disposing was sent off so that to him more friends to be than
βασίλει.^D καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} παρ'^{Prp} ἐαυτῷ^D δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpMed} ὡς^{Kon} πολεμεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
to the king. and of beside him self but barbarians was caring for that to fight
τε^{Pt} ἱκανοὶ^{AdjN} εἶησαν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} εὐνοϊκῶς^{Adv} ἔχοιεν^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ.^D
and capable would be and favorably would hold toward him.
- § 6 τὴν^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὴν^{AdjA} δύναμιν^A ἡθροίζεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P}
the but Greek force was gathering as most was able
ἐπικρυπτόμενος,^N ὅπως^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} ἀπαρασκευότατον^{AdjSupA} λάβοι^{AorSAktOp} βασιλέα.^A ὥδε^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt}
concealing him self, so that as most unprepared might take king. thus then

ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τὴν^{ArtA} συλλογὴν.^A ὅποσας^A εἶχε^{ImpAkt} φυλακὰς^A ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D
 was doing the collection. as many as had garrisons in the cities
 παρήγγειλε^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φρουράρχοις^D ἐκάστοις^{AdjD} λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 ordered the garrison commanders each to take men
 Πελοποννησίους^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} καὶ^{Kon} βελτίστους,^{AdjSupA} ὥς^{Kon} ἐπιβουλεύοντος^G
 Peloponnesian as most and best, as plotting
 Τισσαφέρνης^G ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι.^D καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} Ἴωνικαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N Τισσαφέρνης^G
 of Tissaphernes to the cities. and for were the Ionian cities of Tissaphernes
 τὸ^{ArtN} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjN} ἐκ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G δεδομέναι,^N τότε^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἀφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον^A
 the at first from the king having been given, then but had revolted to Cyrus
 πᾶσαι^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλήτου.^G
 all except of Miletus.

§ 7 ἐν^{Prp} Μιλήτῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N προαισθόμενος^N τὰ^{ArtA} αὐτὰ^{AdjA} ταῦτα^A
 in Miletus but Tissaphernes perceiving beforehand the same these
 βουλευομένων^A ἀποστῆναι^{AorSInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον,^A τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ἀπέκτεινε^{AorAkt}
 deliberating to revolt to Cyrus, the indeed of them killed
 τοὺς^{ArtA} δ'^{Pt} ἐξέβαλεν.^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ὑπολαβὼν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A
 the but cast out. the but Cyrus having taken up the fleeing
 συλλέξας^N στρατεύμα^A ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} γῆν^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} θάλατταν^A
 having collected army was besieging Miletus and by land and by sea
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐπειρᾶτο^{ImpMed} καταγείν^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκπεπτωκότας.^A καὶ^{Kon} αὕτη^N αὖ^{Pt} ἄλλη^{AdjN}
 and was trying to bring down the having fallen out. and this again another
 πρόφασιν^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀθροίζειν^{PräInfAkt} στρατεύμα.^A
 pretext was to him of to gather army.

§ 8 πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέα^A πέμπων^N ἥξιον^{ImpAkt} ἀδελφὸς^N ὦν^N αὐτοῦ^G δοθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 to but king sending was demanding brother being of him to be given
 οἷ^D ταύτας^A τὰς^{ArtA} πόλεις^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνην^A ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon}
 to whom these the cities rather than Tissaphernes to rule of them, and
 ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N συνέπραττεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ταῦτα.^A ὥστε^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp}
 the mother was assisting him these things. so that the king the indeed against
 ἑαυτὸν^A ἐπιβουλήν^A οὐκ^{Pt} ᾔσθάνετο,^{ImpMed} Τισσαφέρνηι^D δ'^{Pt} ἐνόμιζε^{ImpAkt} πολεμοῦντα^A
 him self plot not was perceiving, to Tissaphernes but was thinking fighting
 αὐτὸν^A ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} στρατεύματα^A δαπανᾶν.^{PräInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ἤχθετο^{ImpMed} αὐτῶν^G
 him about the forces to spend. so that nothing was annoyed at them
 πολεμοῦντων.^G καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἀπέπεμπε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} γιγνομένους^A δασμοὺς^A
 fighting. and for the Cyrus was sending off the arising tributes
 βασιλεῖ^D ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G ὧν^G Τισσαφέρνης^G ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων.^N
 to the king from the cities of which of Tissaphernes was happening having.

§ 9 ἄλλο^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατεύμα^N αὐτῷ^D συνελέγετο^{ImpM/P} ἐν^{Prp} Χερρονήσῳ^D τῇ^{ArtD} κατ'^{Prp} ἀντιπέρας^{Adv}
 another but army for him was being collected in Chersonese the opposite across
 Ἀβύδου^G τόνδε^A τὸν^{ArtA} τρόπον.^A Κλέαρχος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἦν.^{ImpAkt} τούτῳ^D
 of Abydos this here the way. Clearchus Lacedaemonian exile was. to this man
 συγγενόμενος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἠγάσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} δίδωσιν^{PräAkt} αὐτῷ^D
 having come together the Cyrus admired and him and gives to him
 μυρίους^{AdjA} δαρεικοὺς.^{AdjA} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N τὸ^{ArtA} χρυσίον^A στρατεύμα^A συνέλεξεν^{AorAkt}
 ten thousand darics. the but having taken the gold army collected
 ἀπὸ^{Prp} τούτων^G τῶν^{ArtG} χρημάτων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐπολέμει^{ImpAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} Χερρονήσου^G ὁρμώμενος^N
 from these the funds and was waging war from the Chersonese setting out
 τοῖς^{ArtD} Θραξί^D τοῖς^{ArtD} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Ἑλλήσποντον^A οἰκοῦσι^D καὶ^{Kon} ὠφέλει^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 the Thracians the beyond the Hellespont dwelling and was benefiting the

Ξενία^D τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀρκάδι,^D ὃς^N αὐτῷ^D προειστίκει^{PlqAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D ξενικοῦ,^{AdjG}
 Xenias the Arcadian, who to him had been over of the in the cities mercenary force,
 ἦκειν^{PräAktInf} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} λαβόντα^A τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} πλὴν^{Prp} ὅποσοι^N ἱκανοὶ^{AdjN}
 to come he orders having taken the others except as many as sufficient
 ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀκροπόλεις^A φυλάττειν.^{PräAktInf}
 were the citadels to guard.

§ 2 ἐκάλεσε^{AorAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μίλητον^A πολιορκοῦντας,^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φυγάδας^A
 he called but also the Miletus besieging, and the exiles
 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D στρατεῦσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ὑποσχόμενος^N αὐτοῖς,^D εἰ^{Kon} καλῶς^{Adv}
 he ordered with him to campaign, having promised to them, if well
 καταπράξειεν^{AorAktOp} ἐφ'^{Prp} ᾧ^A ἐστρατεύετο,^{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt} πρόσθεν^{Adv} παύσεσθαι.^{FuM/Plnf}
 should accomplish upon which things he was campaigning, not before to cease
 πρὶν^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A καταγάγοι^{AorSAktOp} οἴκαδε.^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἠδέως^{Adv} ἐπείθοντο.^{ImpM/P}
 before them should bring back home. the but gladly were being persuaded.
 ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} λαβόντες^N τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A παρήσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις.^A
 they trusted for him and having taken the arms were present into Sardis.

§ 3 Ξενίας^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G λαβὼν^N παρεγένετο^{AorSMed} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις^A
 Xenias indeed in fact the from the cities having taken came into Sardis
 ὀπλίτας^A εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους,^{AdjA} Πρόξενος^N δέ^{Pt} παρῆν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
 hoplites up to four thousand, Proxenus but was present having hoplites indeed up to
 πεντακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χιλίους,^{AdjA} γυμνήτας^A δέ^{Pt} πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Σοφαίνετος^N δέ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 five hundred and thousand, light armed but five hundred, Sophainetos but the
 Στυμφάλιος^{AdjN} ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N χιλίους,^{AdjA} Σωκράτης^N δέ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀχαιὸς^{AdjN} ὀπλίτας^A
 Stymphalian hoplites having thousand, Socrates but the Achaean hoplites
 ἔχων^N ὡς^{Adv} πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Πάσιων^N δέ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^N τριακοσίους^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} ὀπλίτας^A,
 having about five hundred, Pasion but the Megarian three hundred indeed hoplites,
 τριακοσίους^{AdjA} δέ^{Pt} πελταστὰς^A ἔχων^N παρεγένετο.^{AorSMed} ἦν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N καὶ^{Kon}
 three hundred but peltasts having came. was but also this and
 ὁ^{ArtN} Σωκράτης^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Μίλητον^A στρατευομένων.^G
 the Socrates of the around Miletus campaigning.

§ 4 οὗτοι^N μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις^A αὐτῷ^D ἀφίκοντο.^{AorSMed} Τισσαφέρνης^N δέ^{Pt} κατανοήσας^N
 these indeed into Sardis to him arrived. Tissaphernes but having perceived
 ταῦτα,^A καὶ^{Kon} μείζονα^{AdjKmpA} ἠγησάμενος^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} Πισίδας^A
 these things, and greater having thought to be than as for Pisidians
 τὴν^{ArtA} παρασκευήν,^A πορεύεται^{PräM/P} ὡς^{Kon} βασιλέα^A ἢ^D ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P} τάχιστα^{AdvSup} ἱππέας^A
 the preparation, he goes to the king as he was able fastest horsemen
 ἔχων^N ὡς^{Kon} πεντακοσίους.^{AdjA}
 having about five hundred.

§ 5 καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνης^G τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στόλον,^A
 and the king indeed in fact when heard of Tissaphernes the of Cyrus expedition,
 ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.^{ImpM/P} Κῦρος^N δέ^{Pt} ἔχων^N οὓς^A εἶρηκα^{PerAkt} ὠρμάτο^{ImpM/P} ἀπὸ^{Prp}
 was counter preparing. Cyrus but having whom I have said was setting out from
 Σάρδεων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυδίας^{AdjG} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 Sardis and he marches out through the Lydian stages three parasangs
 εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δύο^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον^A ποταμόν.^A τούτου^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N δύο^{AdjN}
 twenty and two to the Maeander river. of this the width two
 πλέθρα^N γέφυρα^N δέ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ἐξευγμένη^N πλοίοις.^D
 plethra bridge but there was fastened by boats.

§ 6 τοῦτον^A διαβὰς^N ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Φρυγίας^{AdjG} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ὀκτὼ^{AdjA}
 this having crossed he marches out through Phrygia stage one parasangs eight

- εἰς^{Prp} Κολοσσάς,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A ^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
 into Colossae, city being inhabited and prosperous and great. there
 ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A ἑπτὰ.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἦκε^{AorSAkt} Μένων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt}
 he stayed days seven and came Menon the Thessalian hoplites having
 χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Δόλοπας^A καὶ^{Kon} Αἰνιᾶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ὀλυνθίους.^A
 thousand and peltasts five hundred, Dolopians and Aenianes and Olynthians.
- § 7 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κελαινάς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Celaenae, of the
 Φρυγίας^{AdjG} πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A ^{PräM/P} μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρῳ^D βασιλείᾳ^N
 Phrygia city being inhabited, great and prosperous. there to Cyrus palaces
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N μέγας^{AdjN} ἀγρίων^{AdjG} θηρίων^G πλήρης,^{AdjN} ἃ^A ^{Pr} ἐκεῖνος^N ^{Pr}
 was and park great of wild beasts full, which things that man
 ἐθήρευεν^{ImpAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} ἵππου,^G ὁπότε^{Kon} γυμνάσαι^{AorAktInf} βούλοιτο^{PräM/POp} ἑαυτὸν^A ^{Pr} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 was hunting from horse, whenever to exercise might wish him self and also
 τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππους.^A διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} παραδείσου^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Μαίανδρος^N ποταμός.^N
 the horses. through middle but of the park flows the Maeander river.
 αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πηγαὶ^N αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} εἰσιν^{PräAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} βασιλείων.^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 the but springs of it are from the palaces. it flows and also through the
 Κελαινῶν^G πόλεως.^G
 of Celaenae of the city.
- § 8 ἔστι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G βασιλείᾳ^N ἐν^{Prp} Κελαιναῖς^D ἐρμυνά^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD}
 there is but also of great king palaces in Celaenae strong upon the
 πηγαῖς^D τοῦ^{ArtG} Μαρσίου^G ποταμοῦ^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀκροπόλει.^D ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N ^{Pr} διὰ^{Prp}
 springs of the Marsyas river under the acropolis. it flows but and this through
 τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐμβάλλει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον.^A τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μαρσίου^G τὸ^{ArtN}
 the city and it flows into into the Maeander. of the but Marsyas the
 εὐρὸς^N ἔστιν^{PräAkt} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} ποδῶν.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} λέγεται^{PräM/P} Ἀπόλλων^N
 width is twenty and five feet. there it is said Apollo
 ἐκδεῖραι^{AorAktInf} Μαρσύαν^A νικήσας^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐρίζοντά^A ^{PräAkt} οἱ^D ^{Pr} περὶ^{Prp} σοφίας,^G καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
 to flay Marsyas having defeated contending with him about skill, and the
 δέρμα^A κρεμάσαι^{AorAktInf} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἄντρῳ^D ὅθεν^{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN} πηγαί.^N διὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτο^A ^{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN}
 skin to hang in the cave whence the springs. because of but this the
 ποταμὸς^N καλεῖται^{PräM/P} Μαρσύας.^N
 river is called Marsyas.
- § 9 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Ξέρξης,^N ὅτε^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἡττηθεὶς^N ^{AorPas} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
 there Xerxes, when from the Greece having been defeated in the battle
 ἀπεχώρει,^{ImpAkt} λέγεται^{PräM/P} οἰκοδομῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ταῦτά^A ^{Pr} τε^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλείᾳ^A καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA}
 was withdrawing, it is said to build these things and the palaces also the
 Κελαινῶν^G ἀκρόπολιν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} Κύρος^N ἡμέρας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἦκε^{AorSAkt}
 of Celaenae acropolis. there he stayed Cyrus days thirty and came
 Κλέαρχος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A
 Clearchus the Spartan exile having hoplites thousand and peltasts
 Θρᾷκας^A ὀκτακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοξότας^A Κρητὰς^A διακοσίους.^{AdjA} ἅμα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Σῶσις^N
 Thracians eight hundred and archers Cretans two hundred. at once but also Sosis
 παρῇν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Συρακόσιος^{AdjN} ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σοφαίνετος^N Ἀρκάδας^A
 was present the Syracusan having hoplites three hundred, and Sophainetos Arcadians
 ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N ἐξέτασιν^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀριθμὸν^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 having hoplites thousand. and there Cyrus inspection and count of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G ἐποίησεν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} παραδείσῳ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} σύμπαντες^{AdjN}
 Greeks made in the park, and became the all together

- ὀπλῖται^N μὲν^{Pt} μύριοι^{AdjN} χίλιοι,^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ^N δὲ^{Pt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} δισχιλίους.^{AdjA}
 hoplites indeed ten thousand one thousand, peltasts but around the two thousand.
- § 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Πέλτας,^A πόλιν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Peltas, city
 οἰκουμένην.^A ἐνταῦθ^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκὰς^N
 inhabited. there he stayed days three in which Xenias the Arcadian
 τὰ^{ArtA} Λύκαια^A ἔθυσεν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀγῶνα^A ἔθηκε.^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄθλα^N ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} στλεγγίδες^N
 the Lycaea sacrificed and contest set up the but prizes were strigils
 χρυσαῖ.^{AdjN} ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀγῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος.^N
 golden was watching but the contest and Cyrus.
- § 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δώδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κεράμων^G ἀγοράν,^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs twelve into of Ceramon market,
 πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Μυσίᾳ^D χώρᾳ.^D ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt}
 city inhabited, outermost toward the Mysia land. from there he marches out
 σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Καύστρου^G πεδίον,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην.^A
 stages three parasangs thirty into of Cayster plain, city inhabited.
 ἐνταῦθ^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A πέντε.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D ὠφείλετο^{ImpM/P} μισθὸς^N
 there he stayed days five and to the soldiers was owed pay
 πλεόν^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon} πολλάκις^{Adv} ἰόντες^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} θύρας^A
 more than three months, and often going to the doors
 ἀπῆθουν.^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλπίδας^A λέγων^N διῆγε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 were demanding. the but hopes saying was putting off and clear was
 ἀνῳμένος.^N οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G τρόπου^G ἔχοντα^A μὴ^{Pt}
 being vexed not for was with respect to the of Cyrus manner having not
 ἀποδιδόναι.^{PräInfAkt}
 to pay.
- § 12 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἀφικνεῖται^{PräM/P} Ἐπύαξα^N ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G βασιλέως^G
 there arrives Epyaxa the of Syennesis wife the of the Cilicians king
 παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρου.^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} Κύρῳ^D δοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} χρήματα^A πολλά.^{AdjA} τῇ^{ArtD} δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt}
 to Cyrus and it was said to Cyrus to give money many. to the but now
 στρατιᾷ^D τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκε^{AorSAkt} Κύρος^N μισθὸν^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} μηνῶν.^G εἶχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN}
 army then paid out Cyrus pay of four months. had but the
 Κίλισσα^N φυλακὴν^A καὶ^{Kon} φύλακας^A περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὴν^A Κίλικας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ἀσπενδίους.^A ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P}
 Cilician woman guard and guards around her self Cilicians and Aspendians it was said
 δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} συγγενέσθαι^{AorMedInf} Κύρῳ^A τῇ^{ArtD} Κιλίσσῃ.^D
 but also to be with Cyrus with the Cilician woman.
- § 13 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Θύμβριον,^A πόλιν^A
 from there but he marches stages two parasangs ten into Thymbrium, city
 οἰκουμένην.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtA} ὁδῷ^A κρήνη^N ἡ^{ArtN} Μίδου^G
 inhabited. there there was by the road spring the of Midas
 καλουμένη^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Φρυγῶν^G βασιλέως,^G ἐφ'^{Prp} ᾗ^D λέγεται^{PräM/P} Μίδας^N τὸν^{ArtA}
 being called the of the Phrygians king, upon which it is said Midas the
 Σάτυρον^A θηρεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οἶνω^D κεράσας^N αὐτήν.^A
 Satyr to hunt with wine having mixed her.
- § 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Τυριάειον,^A πόλιν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Tyriaeion, city
 οἰκουμένην.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δεηθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 inhabited. there he stayed days three and it is said to beg
 ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N Κύρου^G ἐπιδειξαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A αὐτῇ.^D βουλόμενος^N οὖν^{Pt}
 the Cilician woman of Cyrus to show the army to her wishing then

ἐπιδειξαι^{AorInfAkt} ἐξέτασιν^A ποιεῖται^{PräM/P} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων.^G
to show inspection he makes in the plain of the Greeks and of the
barbarians.

§ 15 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A ὥς^{Kon} νόμος^N αὐτοῖς^{D Pr} εἰς^{Prp} μάχην^A οὕτω^{Adv}
ordered but the Greeks as custom to them into battle thus
ταχθῆναι^{AorPasInf} καὶ^{Kon} στήναι^{AorSAktInf} συντάξαι^{AorAktInf} δ^{Pt} ἕκαστον^{AdjA} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ.^{G Pr}
to be drawn up and to stand, to arrange and each the his own.
ἐτάχθησαν^{AorPas} οὖν^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τεττάρων.^{AdjG} εἶχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} Μένων^N καὶ^{Kon}
were drawn up then in fours· had but the indeed right Menon and
οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ,^{D Pr} τὸ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} Κλέαρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐκείνου,^{G Pr} τὸ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt}
the with him, the but left Clearchus and the of that man, the but
μέσον^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατηγοί.^N
center the other generals.

§ 16 ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
was watching then the Cyrus first indeed the barbarians· the but
παρήλαυνον^{ImpAkt} τεταγμένοι^{N PerM/P} κατὰ^{Prp} ἵλας^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} τάξεις.^A εἴτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
were marching past having been drawn up by squadrons and by ranks· then but
τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας,^A παρελαύνων^{N PräAkt} ἐφ'^{Prp} ἄρματος^G καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N ἐφ'^{Prp} ἄρμαμάξης.^G
the Greeks, passing by on chariot and the Cilician woman on carriage.
εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} πάντες^{AdjN} κράνη^A χαλκᾶ^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χιτῶνας^A φοινικοῦς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} κνημίδας^A καὶ^{Kon}
had but all helmets bronze and tunics crimson and greaves and
τὰς^{ArtA} ἀσπίδας^A ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.^{A PerM/P}
the shields having been covered.

§ 17 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πάντας^{AdjA} παρήλασε,^{AorAkt} στήσας^{N AorAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἄρμα^A πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} φάλαγγος^G
when but all passed by, having set the chariot before the phalanx
μέσης,^{AdjG} πέμψας^{N AorAkt} Πίγρητα^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἐρμηνέα^A παρὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
middle, having sent Pigres the interpreter to the generals of the Greeks
ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} προβαλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιχωρῆσαι^{AorAktInf} ὅλην^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA}
ordered to throw forward the arms and to advance whole the
φάλαγγα.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} προεῖπον^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις.^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon}
phalanx. the but these things announced beforehand to the soldiers· and when
ἑσάλπιγξε,^{AorAkt} προβαλόμενοι^{N AorMed} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἐπῆσαν.^{AorAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτου^{G Pr}
sounded the trumpet, throwing forward the arms went against. out of but of this
θᾶττον^{AdvKmp} προϊόντων^{G PräAkt} σὺν^{Prp} κραυγῇ^D ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου^{AdjG} δρόμος^N ἐγένετο^{AorMed}
faster going forward with a shout from the spontaneous run came about
τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς,^A
to the soldiers toward the tents,

§ 18 τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G φόβος^N πολὺς,^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} Κίλισσα^N ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
of the but barbarians fear great, and the and Cilician woman fled upon
τῆς^{ArtG} ἄρμαμάξης^G καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀγορᾶς^G καταλιπόντες^{N AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὠνία^A
the carriage and the from the market having left the wares
ἔφυγον.^{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N σὺν^{Prp} γέλῳ^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς^A ἦλθον.^{AorSAkt} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
fled. the but Greeks with laughter to the tents came. the but
Κίλισσα^N ἰδοῦσα^{N AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} λαμπρότητα^A καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} τάξιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} στρατεύματος^G
Cilician woman having seen the splendor and the order of the army
ἐθαύμασε.^{AorAkt} Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἡσθη^{AorPas} τὸν^{ArtA} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G εἰς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους^A
marvelled at. Cyrus but was pleased the from the Greeks into the barbarians
φόβον^A ἰδὼν.^{N AorSAkt}
fear having seen.

- § 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἰκόνιον,^A τῆς^{ArtG} Φρυγίας^G πόλιν^A ἐσχάτην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἡμέρας.^A ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυκαονίας^G σταθμούς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A ἐπέτρεψε^{AorAkt} διαρπάσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἕλλησιν^D ὥς^{Kon} πολεμίαν^{AdjA} οὖσαν.^A PräAkt
- § 20 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} Κῦρος^N τὴν^{ArtA} Κίλισσαν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ταχίστην^{AdjSupA} ὁδόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} συνέπεμψεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῇ^D στρατιώτας^A οὓς^A Μένων^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτόν.^A PräK Cyrus δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Καππαδοκίας^G σταθμούς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} Δάναν,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A PräM/P μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} ᾧ^D Κῦρος^N ἀπέκτεινεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρα^A Πέρσην^A Μεγαφέρνην,^A φοινικιστὴν^A βασιλείον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἕτερόν^{AdjA} τινα^A PräK τῶν^{ArtG} ὑπάρχων^G PräAkt δυνάστην,^A αἰτιασάμενος^N AorMed ἐπιβουλεύειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D PräK
- § 21 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐπειρῶντο^{ImpM/P} εἰσβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν.^A ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} εἰσβολὴ^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁδὸς^N ἀμαξιτὸς^{AdjN} ὀρθία^{AdjN} ἰσχυρῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμήχανος^{AdjN} εἰσελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} στρατεύματι,^D ἐῖ^{Kon} τις^N PräK ἐκώλυεν.^{ImpAkt} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Συέννεσις^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄκρων^G φυλάττων^N PräAkt τὴν^{ArtA} εἰσβολήν.^A διὸ^{Kon} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} ἡμέραν^A ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ.^D τῇ^{ArtD} δ^{Pt} ὕστεραί^{AdjD} ἦκεν^{AorSAkt} ἄγγελος^N λέγων^N PräAkt ὅτι^{Kon} λελοιπῶς^N PerAkt εἶη^{PräAktOp} Συέννεσις^N τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα,^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἦσθετο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Μένωνος^G στράτευμα^N ἤδη^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἰσω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ὀρέων,^G καὶ^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} τριήρεις^A ἤκουε^{ImpAkt} περιπλεούσας^A PräAkt ἀπ^{Prp} Ἰωνίας^G εἰς^{Prp} Κιλικίαν^A Ταμῶν^A ἔχοντα^A PräAkt τὰς^{ArtA} Λακεδαιμονίων^G καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G PräK Κύρου.^G
- § 22 Κῦρος^N δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A οὐδενὸς^G PräK κωλύοντος,^G PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηναῖς^A οὗ^G PräK οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N ἐφύλαττον.^{ImpAkt} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κατέβαινε^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} πεδίον^A μέγα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλόν,^{AdjA} ἐπίρρυτον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δένδρων^G παντοδαπῶν^{AdjG} σύμπλεων^A PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} ἀμπέλων.^G πολὺ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} σήσαμον^N καὶ^{Kon} μελίνην^N καὶ^{Kon} κέγχρον^N καὶ^{Kon} πυρούς^A καὶ^{Kon} κριθὰς^A φέρει.^{PräAkt} ὄρος^N δ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A PräK περιεῖχεν^{ImpAkt} ὄχυρόν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ὑψηλόν^{AdjN} πάντη^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} θαλάττης^G εἰς^{Prp} θάλατταν.^A
- § 23 καταβὰς^N AorSAkt δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} τούτου^G PräK τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἤλασε^{AorSAkt} σταθμούς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} having gone down but through this the plain he drove stages four

- παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσούς,^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G πόλιν^A μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 parasangs five and twenty into Tarsus, of the Cilicia city great and
 εὐδαίμονα,^{AdjA} οὐ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G βασιλεία^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G βασιλέως.^G διὰ^{Prp}
 prosperous, where were the of Syennesis palaces of the Cilicians king· through
 μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ποταμὸς^N Κύδνος^N ὄνομα,^N εὖρος^N δύο^{AdjN} πλέθρων.^G
 middle but of the city flows river Cydnus by name, width two plethra.
- § 24 ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν^A ἐξέλιπον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐνοικοῦντες^N μετὰ^{Prp} Συεννέσιος^G εἰς^{Prp} χωρίον^A
 this the city they left the dwelling in with Syennesis into stronghold
 ὄχυρον^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A πλὴν^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} τὰ^{ArtA} καπηλεῖα^A ἔχοντες.^N ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 strong upon the mountains except the the taverns having· they stayed but
 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A οἰκοῦντες^N ἐν^{Prp} Σόλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} Ἰσσοῖς.^D
 also the beside the sea dwelling in Soli and in Issus.
- § 25 Ἐπάξα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N προτέρα^{AdjN} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} ἡμέραις^D εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσούς^A
 Eryaxa but the of Syennesis wife earlier of Cyrus five days into Tarsus
 ἀφίκετο.^{AorSMed} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑπερβολῇ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὀρέων^G τῇ^{ArtD} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πεδῖον^A δύο^{AdjN}
 arrived· in but the pass of the mountains the into the plain two
 λόχοι^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G ἀπώλοντο.^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt}
 companies of the of Menon army perished· the indeed were saying
 ἀρπάζοντάς^A τι^{Pr} κατακοπῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Κιλικίων,^G οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
 snatching something to be cut down by the Cilicians, the but
 ὑπολειφθέντας^A καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυναμένους^A εὐρεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἄλλο^{AdjA} στράτευμα^A
 having been left behind and not being able to find the other army
 οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὁδοὺς^A εἴτα^{Adv} πλανωμένους^A ἀπολέσθαι.^{AorM/PlInf} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δ' οὐ^{Pt} οὗτοι^N
 nor the roads then wandering to perish· were but now these
 ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} ὀπλίται.^N
 hundred hoplites.
- § 26 οἱ^{ArtN} δ' ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἦκον,^{AorSakt} τὴν^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} πόλιν^A τοὺς^{ArtA} Ταρσούς^A διήρπασαν,^{AorAkt}
 the but others when they came, the and city the Tarsians they plundered,
 διὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄλεθρον^A τῶν^{ArtG} συστρατιωτῶν^G ὀργιζόμενοι,^N καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A
 because of the ruin of the fellow soldiers being angry, and the palaces
 τὰ^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} αὐτῇ.^D Κύρος^N δ' ἐπεὶ^{Kon} εἰσήλασεν^{AorSakt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν^A, μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P}
 the in her self. Cyrus but when he marched in into the city, was sending for
 τὸν^{ArtA} Συέννεσιν^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἑαυτόν.^A ὁ^{ArtN} δ' οὔτε^{Kon} πρότερον^{Adv} οὐδενί^D πω^{Adv} κρείττονι^{AdjD}
 the Syennesis to himself· he but neither earlier to no one yet superior
 ἑαυτοῦ^G εἰς^{Prp} χεῖρας^A ἐλθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} οὔτε^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} Κύρῳ^D ἵεναι^{PräInfAkt}
 to him self into hands to come he said nor then to Cyrus to go
 ἠθέλε, ^{ImpAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} ἢ^{ArtN} γυνὴ^N αὐτὸν^A ἔπεισε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πίστει^A ἔλαβε.^{AorAkt}
 he was willing, before the wife him persuaded and pledges took.
- § 27 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} συνεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἀλλήλοισι,^D Συέννεσις^N μὲν^{Pt} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt}
 after but these things when they came together with each other, Syennesis indeed gave
 Κύρῳ^D χρήματα^A πολλὰ^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} στρατιάν,^A Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐκείνῳ^D δῶρα^A ἃ^{Pr}
 to Cyrus monies many for the army, Cyrus but to that man gifts which
 νομίζεται^{PräM/P} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D τίμια,^{AdjN} ἵππον^A χρυσοχάλινον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτόν^{AdjA} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA}
 is considered by the king precious, horse gold bridled and twisted golden
 καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκινάκην^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στολὴν^A Περσικὴν,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A
 and bracelets and akinakes golden and robe Persian, and the land
 μηκέτι^{Adv} διαρπάζεσθαι.^{PräM/PlInf} τὰ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ἡρπασμένα^A ἀνδράποδα,^A ἢ^{Kon} ποῦ^{Adv}
 no longer to be plundered· the but seized slaves, if ever
 ἐντυγχάνωσιν,^{PräAktKmj} ἀπολαμβάνειν.^{PräInfAkt}
 they meet, to take back.

Kapitel 3

- § 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N ἡμέρας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdvA} οἱ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρόσω^{Adv} ὑπώπτευν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἤδη^{Adv} ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} μισθωθῆναι^{AorM/Plnf} δὲ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτῳ^D ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} πρῶτος^{AdvN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G στρατιώτας^A ἐβιάζετο^{ImpM/P} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} αὐτόν^A τε^{Pt} ἔβαλλον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑποζύγια^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἐκείνου^G ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἄρξαιντο^{AorMedOp} προῖέναι^{PräInfAkt} to advance.
- § 2 Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μικρὸν^{AdvA} ἐξέφυγε^{AorSAkt} μὴ^{Pt} καταπετρωθῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὕστερον^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἔγνω^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυνήσεται^{FuM/P} βιάσασθαι^{AorMedInf} συνήγαγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A τῶν^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐδάκρυε^{ImpAkt} πολὺν^{AdvA} χρόνον^A ἑστώς^N οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὁρῶντες^N ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐσιώπων^{ImpAkt} εἴτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τοιάδε^{AdvA} he said such things.
- § 3 ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται^V μὴ^{Pt} θαυμάζετε^{PräAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} χαλεπῶς^{Adv} φέρω^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D πράγμασιν^D ἐμοὶ^D γὰρ^{Pt} ξένος^N Κύρος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} με^A φεύγοντα^A ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} πατρίδος^G τὰ^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdvA} ἐτίμησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μυρίους^{AdvA} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt} δαρεικούς^{AdvA} οὓς^A ἐγὼ^N λαβὼν^N οὐκ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἴδιον^{AdvA} κατεθέμην^{AorMed} ἐμοὶ^D οὐδὲ^{Kon} καθηδυπάθησα^{AorAkt} ἀλλ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} ὑμᾶς^A ἐδαπάνων^{ImpAkt} I indulged, but for you I was spending.
- § 4 καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾶκας^A ἐπολέμησα^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἐτιμωρούμην^{ImpM/P} μεθ^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Χερρονήσου^G αὐτοὺς^A ἐξελαύνων^N βουλομένους^A ἀφαιρεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐνοικοῦντας^A Ἑλλήνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} γῆν^A ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἐκάλει^{ImpAkt} λαβὼν^N ὑμᾶς^A ἐπορευόμην^{ImpM/P} ἵνα^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} τι^A δέοιτο^{PräM/POp} ὠφελοῖν^{PräAktOp} αὐτόν^A ἀνθ^{Prp} ὧν^G εὖ^{Adv} ἔπαθον^{AorAkt} ὑπ^{Prp} ἐκείνου^G he might need I might benefit him in return for of which well I experienced by that one.
- § 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ὑμεῖς^N οὐ^{Pt} βούλεσθε^{PräM/P} συμπορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἀνάγκη^N δὴ^{Pt} μοι^D ἢ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A προδόντα^A τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G φιλίᾳ^D χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^A ψευσάμενον^A μεθ^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} δίκαια^{AdvA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} οἶδα^{PerAkt} with you to be. if indeed in fact just things I will do not I know,

- αἰρήσομαι^{FuMed} δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^A Pr καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D Pr ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr ἄν^{Pt} δέη^{PräM/PKj} πείσομαι^{FuMed}
I will choose but now you and with you what thing ever is needed I will obey.
- καὶ^{Kon} οὐποτε^{Adv} ἔρει^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr ὡς^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N Pr Ἕλληνας^A ἀγαγὼν^{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA}
and never he will say no one that I Greeks having led into the
- βαρβάρους^A προδοὺς^N AorSAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G φιλίαν^A εἰλόμην^{AorSMed}
barbarians, having betrayed the Greeks the of the barbarians friendship I chose,
- § 6 ἀλλ^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N Pr ἐμοὶ^D Pr οὐ^{Pt} θέλετε^{PräAkt} πείθεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐγὼ^N Pr σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D Pr
but since you to me not are willing to obey, I with you
- ἔσομαι^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr ἄν^{Pt} δέη^{PräM/PKj} πείσομαι^{FuMed} νομίζω^{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^A Pr ἐμοὶ^D Pr
I will follow and what thing ever is needed I will obey. I think for you to me
- εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πατρίδα^A καὶ^{Kon} φίλους^A καὶ^{Kon} συμμάχους^A καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D Pr μὲν^{Pt} ἄν^{Pt}
to be and fatherland and friends and allies, and with you indeed ever
- οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τίμιος^{AdjN} ὅπου^{Adv} ἄν^{Pt} ὦ^{PräAktKj} ὑμῶν^G Pr δε^{Pt} ἔρημος^{AdjN} ὦν^N PräAkt οὐκ^{Pt}
I think to be honoured where ever I may be, of you but bereft being not
- ἄν^{Pt} ἱκανὸς^{AdjN} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} οὐτ^{Kon} ἄν^{Pt} φίλον^{AdjA} ὠφελῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} οὐτ^{Kon} ἄν^{Pt} ἐχθρόν^A
ever sufficient I think to be neither ever friend to benefit nor ever enemy
- ἀλέξασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ὡς^{Kon} ἐμοῦ^G Pr οὖν^{Pt} ἰόντος^G PräAkt ὅπῃ^{Adv} ἄν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N Pr οὕτω^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA}
to ward off. as of me then going wherever ever and you thus the
- γνώμην^A ἔχετε^{PräAkt}
opinion you hold.
- § 7 ταῦτα^A Pr εἶπεν^{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δε^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N οἱ^N Pr τε^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G Pr ἐκείνου^G Pr καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
these things he said the but soldiers who both of him that man and the
- ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ταῦτα^A Pr ἀκούσαντες^N AorSAkt ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} φαίη^{PräAktKj} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
others these things having heard that not he would say to king
- πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐπήνεσαν^{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} δε^{Pt} Ξενίου^G καὶ^{Kon} Πασίωνος^G πλείους^{AdjKmpN} ἢ^{Kon}
to march they approved from but Xenias and Pasion more than
- δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} λαβόντες^N AorSAkt τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο^{AorM/P}
two thousand having taken the arms and the baggage carriers encamped
- παρὰ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D
with Clearchus.
- § 8 Κύρος^N δε^{Pt} τούτοις^D Pr ἀπορῶν^N PräAkt τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} λυπούμενος^N PräM/P μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} τὸν^{ArtA}
Cyrus but at these being perplexed both and being pained was sending for the
- Κλεάρχον^A ὁ^{ArtN} δε^{Pt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἤθελε^{ImpAkt} λάθρα^{Adv} δε^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} στρατιωτῶν^G
Clearchus the but to go indeed not he was willing, secretly but of the soldiers
- πέμπων^N PräAkt αὐτῷ^D Pr ἄγγελον^A ἔλεγε^{ImpAkt} θαρρεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ὡς^{Kon} καταστησομένων^G FuM/P
sending to him a messenger he was saying to be confident that about to be arranged
- τούτων^G Pr εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} δέον^N μεταπέμπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} δε^{Pt} ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτόν^A Pr αὐτὸς^N Pr δε^{Pt}
of these into the needful. to send for but he was ordering him himself but
- οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt}
not he said to go.
- § 9 μετὰ^{Prp} δε^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr συναγαγὼν^N AorSAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} θ^{Pt} ἑαυτοῦ^G Pr στρατιώτας^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
after but these things having gathered the both of him self soldiers and the
- προσελθόντας^A AorSAkt αὐτῷ^D Pr καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} βουλόμενον^A PräM/P ἔλεξε^{AorAkt}
having come to to him and of the others the wishing, he said
- τοιάδε^{AdjA} ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται^V τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G δῆλον^{AdjN} ὅτι^{Kon} οὕτως^{Adv} ἔχει^{PräAkt}
such things. men soldiers, the indeed in fact of Cyrus clear that thus it is
- πρὸς^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ὥπερ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἡμέτερα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκείνον^A Pr οὔτε^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^N Pr ἐκείνου^G Pr
toward us just as the ours toward that man neither for we of him
- ἔτι^{Adv} στρατιῶται^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} γε^{Pt} οὐ^{Pt} συνεπόμεθα^{PräM/P} αὐτῷ^D Pr οὔτε^{Kon} ἐκεῖνος^N Pr ἔτι^{Adv} ἡμῖν^D Pr
still soldiers, since at least not we follow with him, nor that man still to us

μισθοδότης.^N

paymaster.

§ 10 ὅτι^{Kon} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀδικεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑφ' ^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G ^{Pr} οἶδα·^{PerAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon}
that however to be wronged he thinks by us I know· so that and
μεταπεμπομένου^G ^{PräM/P} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐθέλω^{PräAkt} ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} μέγιστον^{AdjSupA}
of sending for of him not I am willing to come, the indeed greatest
αἰσχυρόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} σύνιδα^{PerAkt} ἐμαυτῷ^D ^{Pr} πάντα^{AdjA} ἐψευσμένος^N ^{PerM/P} αὐτόν,^A ^{Pr} ἔπειτα^{Adv}
being ashamed that I am conscious to my self all things having lied to him, then
καὶ^{Kon} δεδιώς^N ^{PerAkt} μὴ^{Pt} λαβών^N ^{AorSAkt} με^A ^{Pr} δίκην^A ἐπιθῇ^{AorSAktKnj} ὧν^G ^{Pr} νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑπ' ^{Prp}
and having feared lest having taken me penalty he may impose of which he thinks by
ἐμοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἡδικῆσθαι.^{PerM/Plnf}
me to have been wronged.

§ 11 ἐμοί^D ^{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} οὐχ^{Pt} ὥρα^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἡμῖν^D ^{Pr} καθεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} οὐδ^{Kon} ἀμελεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
to me then it seems not time to be to us to sleep nor to neglect
ἡμῶν^G ^{Pr} αὐτῶν,^G ^{Pr} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} βουλευεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὅ^A ^{Pr} τι^A ^{Pr} χρή^{PräAkt} ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκ^{Prp}
of us ourselves, but to deliberate what thing it is necessary to do out of
τούτων.^G ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἕως^{Kon} γέ^{Pt} μένομεν^{PräAkt} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} σκεπτέον^{AdjN} μοι^D ^{Pr} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt}
these. and as long as at least we remain here to be considered to me it seems
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} μενοῦμεν,^{FuAkt} εἰ^{Kon} τε^{Pt} ἤδη^{Adv} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt}
to be how most safely we shall remain, if and already it seems
ἀπιέναι,^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} ἄπιμεν,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια^A
to depart, how most safely we go away, and how the necessities
ἔξομεν.^{FuAkt} ἄνευ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τούτων^G ^{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} στρατηγοῦ^G οὔτε^{Kon} ιδιώτου^G ὄφελος^N
we shall have· without for of these neither of a general nor of a private man advantage
οὐδέν.^N ^{Pr}
nothing.

§ 12 ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N πολλοῦ^{AdjG} μὲν^{Pt} ἄξιος^{AdjN} ᾧ^D ^{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} ἦ,^{PräAktKnj} χαλεπώτατος^{AdjSupN}
the but man of much indeed worthy to whom ever a friend may be, most difficult
δ^{Pt} ἐχθρὸς^N ᾧ^D ^{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἦ,^{PräAktKnj} ἔχει^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} δύναμιν^A καὶ^{Kon} πεζὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
but enemy to whom ever hostile may be, has but power and infantry and
ἵππικὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ναυτικὴν^{AdjA} ἣν^A ^{Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} ὁμοίως^{Adv} ὁρῶμεν^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιστάμεθα·^{PräM/P}
cavalry and naval force which all equally we see and also we know·
καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} πόρρω^{Adv} δοκοῦμεν^{PräAkt} μοι^D ^{Pr} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} καθῆσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε^{Kon} ὥρα^N
and for not even far we seem to me of him to be seated. so that time
λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A ^{Pr} τι^A ^{Pr} τις^N ^{Pr} γινώσκει^{PräAkt} ἄριστον^{AdjSupA} εἶναι.^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}
to speak what something someone knows best to be. these things
εἰπὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐπαύσατο.^{AorMed}
having said ceased.

§ 13 ἐκ^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τούτου^G ^{Pr} ἀνίσταντο^{ImpM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου,^{AdjG} λέξοντες^N ^{FuAkt}
from but this were rising the indeed from the spontaneous, about to speak
ἃ^A ^{Pr} ἐγίνωσκον,^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπ' ^{Prp} ἐκείνου^G ^{Pr} ἐγκέλευστοι,^{AdjN}
which things they were deciding, the but also by that man ordered,
ἐπιδεικνύντες^N ^{PräAkt} οἷα^A ^{Pr} εἴη^{PräAktOp} ἡ^{ArtN} ἀπορία^N ἄνευ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κύρου^G γνώμης^G καὶ^{Kon}
showing what sort would be the difficulty without the of Cyrus plan both
μένειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπιέναι.^{PräInfAkt}
to remain and to go away.

§ 14 εἰς^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} εἶπε^{AorSAkt} προσποιούμενος^N ^{PräM/P} σπεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} ὥς^{Kon} τάχιστα^{AdvSup}
one but indeed said pretending to hasten as fastest
πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἑλλάδα^A στρατηγούς^A μὲν^{Pt} ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ὥς^{Kon}
to march into the Greece generals indeed to choose others as

τάχιστα, AdvSup εἰ Kon μὴ Pt βούλεται Prām/P Kλέαρχος N ἀπάγειν PrāInfAkt τὰ ArtA δ Pt ἐπιτήδει, AdjA
 fastest, if not wishes Clearchus to lead away the but necessities
 ἀγοράζεσθαι Prām/Plnf (ἡ ArtN δ Pt ἀγορὰ N ἦν ImpAkt ἐν Prp τῷ ArtD βαρβαρικῷ AdjD στρατεύματι) D και Kon
 to buy (the but market was in the barbarian army) and
 συσκευάζεσθαι Prām/Plnf ἐλθόντας A AorSAkt δὲ Pt Κύρον A αἰτεῖν PrāInfAkt πλοῖα, A ὥς Kon ἀποπλέοιεν PrāAktOp
 to pack up having come but Cyrus to ask ships, so that they might sail off
 ἐὰν Kon δὲ Pt μὴ Pt διδῷ PrāAktKnf ταῦτα, A Pr ἡγεμόνα A αἰτεῖν PrāInfAkt Κύρον A ὅστις N Pr διὰ Prp φιλίας G
 if but not he gives these things, a guide to ask Cyrus who through friendship
 τῆς ArtG χώρας G ἀπάξει FuAkt ἐὰν Kon δὲ Pt μηδὲ Kon ἡγεμόνα A διδῷ PrāAktKnf συντάττεσθαι Prām/Plnf
 of the land he will lead away if but not even a guide he gives, to draw up
 τὴν ArtA ταχίστην, AdjSup πέμψαι AorInfAkt δὲ Pt και Kon προκαταληψομένους A FuM/P τὰ ArtA ἄκρα, A
 the fastest, to send but also those who will seize beforehand the heights,
 ὅπως Kon μὴ Pt φθάσωσι AorAktKnf μήτε Kon Κύρος N μήτε Kon οἱ ArtN Κίλικες N καταλαμβάνετε, AorSAkt
 so that not they may anticipate neither Cyrus nor the Cilicians having seized,
 ὧν G Pr πολλοὺς AdjA και Kon πολλὰ AdjA χρήματα A ἔχομεν PrāAkt ἀνηρπακότες N PerAkt οὗτος N Pr μὲν Pt
 of whom many and many funds we have having snatched this indeed
 τοιαῦτα AdjA εἶπε AorSAkt μετὰ Prp δὲ Pt τοῦτον A Pr Κλέαρχος N εἶπε AorSAkt τοσοῦτον AdjA
 such things said after but this man Clearchus said so much.
 § 15 ὥς Kon μὲν Pt στρατηγήσοντα A FuAkt ἐμὲ A Pr ταύτην A Pr τὴν ArtA στρατηγίαν A μηδεὶς N Pr ὑμῶν G Pr
 as indeed about to command me this the generalship no one of you
 λεγέτω PrāAktImv πολλὰ AdjA γὰρ Pt ἐνορῶ PrāAkt δι Prp ἃ A Pr ἐμοὶ D Pr τοῦτο N Pr οὐ Pt
 let say many things for I discern because of which things for me this not
 ποιητέον AdjN ὥς Kon δὲ Pt τῷ ArtD ἀνδρὶ D ὃν A Pr ἂν Pt ἔλθῃ AorMedKnf πείσομαι FuMed ἣ D Pr
 to be done as but to the man whom ever you should choose I will obey in which way
 δυνατὸν AdjN μάλιστα, AdvSup ἵνα Kon εἰδῇτε PerAktKnf ὅτι Kon και Kon ἄρχεσθαι Prām/Plnf
 possible most, in order that you may know that also to be ruled
 ἐπίσταμαι Prām/P ὥς Kon τις N Pr και Kon ἄλλος AdjN μάλιστα AdvSup ἀνθρώπων G
 I know how as someone also another most of men.
 § 16 μετὰ Prp τοῦτον A Pr ἄλλος AdjN ἀνέστη, AorSAkt ἐπιδεικνύς N PrāAkt μὲν Pt τὴν ArtA εὐήθειαν A τοῦ ArtG τὰ ArtA
 after this man another stood up, showing indeed the naivety of the the
 πλοῖα A αἰτεῖν PrāInfAkt κελεύοντος, G PrāAkt ὥσπερ Kon πάλιν Adv τὸν ArtA στόλον A Κύρου G
 ships to ask ordering, just as again the fleet of Cyrus
 ποιούμενου, G Prām/P ἐπιδεικνύς N PrāAkt δὲ Pt ὥς Kon εὐήθης AdjN εἴη PrāAktOp ἡγεμόνα A αἰτεῖν PrāInfAkt
 being made, showing but how naive would be a guide to ask
 παρὰ Prp τοῦτου G Pr ᾧ D Pr λυμαινόμεθα Prām/P τὴν ArtA πράξιν A εἰ Kon δὲ Pt και Kon τῷ ArtD ἡγεμόνι D
 from this man whom we are injuring the enterprise if but also to the guide
 πιστεύσομεν FuAkt ὃν A Pr ἂν Pt Κύρος N διδῷ PrāAktKnf τί N Pr κωλύει PrāAkt και Kon τὰ ArtA ἄκρα A ἡμῖν D Pr
 we will trust whom ever Cyrus may give, what prevents also the heights for us
 κελεύειν PrāInfAkt Κύρον A προκαταλαβεῖν AorInfAkt
 to order Cyrus to seize beforehand;
 § 17 ἐγὼ N Pr γὰρ Pt ὀκνοίην PrāAktOp μὲν Pt ἂν Pt εἰς Prp τὰ ArtA πλοῖα A ἐμβαίνειν PrāInfAkt ἃ A Pr ἡμῖν D Pr
 I for I would hesitate indeed ever into the ships to embark which to us
 δοίη AorAktOp μὴ Pt ἡμᾶς A Pr ταῖς ArtD τριήρεσι D καταδύσῃ, AorAktKnf φοβοίμην Prām/POp δ Pt ἂν Pt τῷ ArtD
 might give lest us with the triremes he may sink, I would fear but ever for the
 ἡγεμόνι D ὃν A Pr δοίη AorAktOp ἔπῃσθαι Prām/Plnf μὴ Pt ἡμᾶς A Pr ἀγάγῃ AorAktKnf ὅθεν Adv οὐκ Pt ἔσται FuMed
 guide whom might give to follow, lest us he may lead whence not it will be
 ἐξελθεῖν AorSInfAkt βουλοίμην Prām/POp δ Pt ἂν Pt ἄκοντος AdjG ἀπιὼν N PrāAkt Κύρου G λαθεῖν AorSInfAkt
 to go out I would wish but ever unwilling going away of Cyrus to escape notice
 αὐτὸν A Pr ἀπελθὼν N AorSAkt ὃ N Pr οὐ Pt δυνατόν AdjN ἔστιν PrāAkt
 him having gone away which not possible is.

§ 18 ἄλλῃ^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N φημι^{PräAkt} ταῦτα^A μὲν^{Pt} φλυαρίας^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} μοι^D ἄνδρας^A
 but I say these things indeed nonsense to be· it seems but to me men
 ἐλθόντας^A πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον^A οἷτινες^N ἐπιτήδαιοι^{AdjN} σὺν^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἐρωτᾶν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκεῖνον^A
 having come to Cyrus who ever suitable with Clearchus to ask that man
 τί^A βούλεται^{PräM/P} ἡμῖν^D χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} ἂν^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} πρᾶξις^N ἢ^{PräAktKnj}
 what he wishes for us to use· and if indeed the undertaking may be
 παραπλησία^{AdjN} οἷαπερ^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἐχρήτο^{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} ξένοις^D ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 similar such as indeed also formerly he was using the mercenaries, to follow
 καὶ^{Kon} ἡμᾶς^A καὶ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} κακίους^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} τούτῳ^D
 also us and not worse to be than those formerly for this man
 συναναβάντων^G
 having gone up together·

§ 19 ἂν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} μείζων^{AdjKmpN} ἡ^{ArtN} πρᾶξις^N τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} φαίνεται^{PräM/PKnj} καὶ^{Kon}
 if but greater the undertaking of the former may appear and
 ἐπιπονωτέρα^{AdjKmpN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπικινδυνότερα^{AdjKmpN} ἀξιοῦν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πείσαντα^A ἡμᾶς^A
 more toilsome and more dangerous, to demand either having persuaded us
 ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πεισθέντα^A πρὸς^{Prp} φιλίαν^A ἀφίεναι^{PräInfAkt} οὕτω^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 to lead or having been persuaded towards friendship to let go· thus for also
 ἐπόμενοι^N ἂν^{Pt} φίλοι^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόθυμοι^{AdjN} ἐποίμεθα^{PräM/Pop} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπιόντες^N
 following ever friends to him and eager we would be and going away
 ἀσφαλῶς^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} ἀπιοίμεν^{PräAktOp} ὅ^A τι^A δ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A λέγῃ^{PräAktKnj}
 safely ever we would depart· whatever thing but ever to these things he may say
 ἀπαγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} δεῦρο^{Adv} ἡμᾶς^A δ^{Pt} ἀκούσαντας^A πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A βουλευέσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 to report hither· us but having heard about these things to deliberate.

§ 20 ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} ταῦτα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄνδρας^A ἐλόμενοι^N σὺν^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D πέμπουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^N
 it seemed good these things, and men having chosen with Clearchus they send who
 ἡρώτων^{ImpAkt} Κῦρον^A τὰ^{ArtA} δόξαντα^A τῇ^{ArtD} στρατιᾷ^D ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon}
 were asking Cyrus the things seemed to the army. he but answered that
 ἀκούει^{PräAkt} Ἀβροκόμαν^A ἐχθρὸν^{AdjA} ἄνδρα^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ^D εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 he hears Abrocomas hostile man at the Euphrates river to be,
 ἀπέχοντα^A δώδεκα^{AdjA} σταθμούς^A πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦτον^A οὖν^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} βούλεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 being distant twelve stages· against this man then he said to wish
 ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἢ^{PräAktKnj} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} δίκην^A ἔφη^{ImpAkt} χρῆζειν^{PräInfAkt}
 to come· and if indeed he may be there, the penalty he said to need
 ἐπιθεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D ἢ^{Kon} ἤν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} φύγῃ^{AorAktKnj} ἡμεῖς^N ἐκεῖ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A
 to impose on him, if perhaps but he may flee, we there about these things
 βουλευσόμεθα^{FuM/P}
 we will deliberate.

§ 21 ἀκούσαντες^N δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A οἱ^{ArtN} αἰρετοὶ^{AdjN} ἀγγέλλουσι^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D τοῖς^{ArtD}
 having heard but these things the chosen announce to the soldiers· to them
 δέ^{Pt} ὑποψία^N μὲν^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἄγει^{PräAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅμως^{Adv} δέ^{Pt} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt}
 but suspicion indeed was that he leads to the king, nevertheless but it seemed
 ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} προσαιτοῦσι^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} μισθόν^A ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ὑπισχνεῖται^{PräM/P} ἡμίλιον^{AdjA}
 to follow· they ask in addition but pay· the but Cyrus promises one and a half
 πᾶσι^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FuInfAkt} οὗ^G πρότερον^{Adv} ἔφερον^{ImpAkt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} δαρεικοῦ^{AdjG} τρία^{AdjA}
 to all to give of which earlier they carried, instead of a daric three
 ἡμιδαρεικὰ^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} μηνὸς^G τῷ^{ArtD} στρατιώτῃ^D ὅτι^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἄγοι^{PräAktOp} οὐδὲ^{Kon}
 half darics of the month to the soldier· that but against king he would lead not even
 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἤκουσεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} γε^{Pt} φανερῷ^{AdjD}
 here he heard no one in the at least open.

Kapitel 4

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Ψάρον^A ποταμόν^A,
from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten to the Psarus river,
οὗ^G ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N τρία^{AdjN} πλέθρα.^N ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA}
of which was the width three plethra. from there he marches out stage one
παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Πύραμον^A ποταμόν^A, οὗ^G ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N στάδιον.^N
parasangs five to the Pyramus river, of which was the width a stade.
ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἰσσοὺς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stages two parasangs fifteen into Issus, of the
Κιλικίας^G ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πόλιν^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ^D οἰκουμένην,^A ^{PräM/P} μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
of Cilicia outermost city upon the sea inhabited, great and
εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA}
prosperous.
- § 2 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρῳ^D παρήσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp} Πελοποννήσου^G
there they stayed days three. and to Cyrus were present the from Peloponnese
νῆες^N τριάκοντα^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} αὐταῖς^D ^{Pr} ναύαρχος^N Πυθαγόρας^N
ships thirty and five and upon them navarch Pythagoras
Λακεδαιμόνιος.^{AdjN} ἠγείτο^{ImpM/P} δ' ^{Pt} αὐταῖς^D ^{Pr} Ταμῶς^N Αἰγύπτιος^{AdjN} ἐξ^{Prp} Ἐφέσου,^G ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ναῦς^A
Lacedaemonian. was leading but them Tamos Egyptian from Ephesus, having ships
ἑτέρας^{AdjA} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν,^{AdjA} αἷς^D ^{Pr} ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον,^A ὅτε^{Kon}
other of Cyrus five and twenty, with which he was besieging Miletus, when
Τισσαφέρνει^D φίλῃ^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνεπολέμει^{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτόν.^A ^{Pr}
to Tissaphernes friendly was, and was campaigning with with Cyrus against him.
- § 3 παρῇν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Χειρίσοφος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} νεῶν,^G μετάπεμπτος^{AdjN} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
was present but also Cheirisophus Lacedaemonian upon the ships, sent for by
Κύρου,^G ἑπτακοσίους^{AdjA} ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὁπλίτας,^A ὧν^G ^{Pr} ἐστρατήγει^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρῳ.^D αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
Cyrus, seven hundred having hoplites, of whom he was general under Cyrus. the but
νῆες^N ὥρμου^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G σκηνήν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} Ἀβροκόμα^A
ships were moored beside the of Cyrus tent. there and the from Abrocomas
μισθοφόροι^{AdjN} Ἕλληνες^N ἀποστάντες^N ^{AorSakt} ἦλθον^{AorSakt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρον^A τετρακόσιοι^{AdjN} ὁπλῖται^N
mercenary Greeks having revolted came to Cyrus four hundred hoplites
καὶ^{Kon} συνεστρατεύοντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα.^A
and were campaigning together against king.
- § 4 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πύλας^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G
from there he marches out stage one parasangs five to gates of the Cilicia
καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας.^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^N ^{Pr} δύο^{AdjN} τεῖχη,^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔσωθεν^{Adv}
and of the Syria. were but these two walls, and the indeed inside
[[τὸ]]^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G Συέννεσις^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κιλικίων^G φυλακή,^N τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἔξω^{Adv}
the before of the Cilicia Syennesis was holding and of Cilicians guard, the but outer
τὸ^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G βασιλέως^G ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} φυλακὴ^N φυλάττειν.^{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG}
the before of the Syria of the king was said guard to guard. through middle
δὲ^{Pt} ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} τούτων^G ^{Pr} ποταμὸς^N Κάρσος^N ὄνομα,^N εὖρος^N πλέθρου.^G ἅπαν^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} μέσον^N
but flows of these river Karsus name, width of a plethron. all but the middle
τῶν^{ArtG} τευχῶν^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} στάδιοι^N τρεῖς.^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} παρελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} βίᾳ.^D
of the walls were stades three. and to pass not was by force.
ἦν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} πάροδος^N στενὴ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} τεῖχη^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A
was for the pass narrow and the walls into the sea
καθῆκοντα,^A ^{PräAkt} ὑπερθεν^{Adv} δ' ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} πέτραι^N ἡλίβατοι.^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τεῖχεσιν^D
reaching down, above but were rocks sheer. upon but the walls
ἀμφοτέρους^{AdjD} ἐφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πύλαι.^N
both had been set gates.

§ 5 ταύτης^G_{Pr} ἔνεκα^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} παρόδου^G Κῦρος^N τὰς^{ArtA} ναῦς^A μετεπέμψατο,^{AorM/P} ὥπως^{Kon} ὀπλίτας^A
of this for the sake of the passage Cyrus the ships sent for, so that hoplites
ἀποβιβάσειεν^{AorAktOp} εἴσω^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἔξω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} πυλῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon} βιασόμενος^N_{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA}
might disembark inside and outside of the gates, and being about to force the
πολεμίους^A εἰ^{Kon} φυλάττειεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} Συρίαις^{AdjD} πύλαις,^D ὅπερ^A_{Pr} ὤετο^{ImpM/P}
enemies if they should guard at the Syrian gates, which very he thought
ποιήσιν^{FuInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀβροκόμαν,^A ἔχοντα^A_{PräAkt} πολὺ^{AdjA} στράτευμα.^A Ἀβροκόμας^N δέ^{Pt}
to do the Cyrus the Abrocomas, having much force. Abrocomas but
οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτ'^A_{Pr} ἐποίησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀλλ'^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Κῦρον^A ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ὄντα,^A_{PräAkt}
not this did, but when he heard Cyrus in Cilicia being,
ἀναστρέψας^N_{AorSAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἀπήλαυνεν,^{ImpAkt} ἔχων,^N_{PräAkt} ὥς^{Kon}
having turned back from Phoenicia to the king was marching away, having, as
ἐλέγετο,^{ImpM/P} τριάκοντα^{AdjA} μυριάδας^A στρατιᾶς.^G
it was said, thirty myriads of army.

§ 6 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Συρίας^G σταθμὸν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Μυρίανδον,^A
from there he marches out through Syria stage one parasangs five into Myriandus,
πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A_{PräM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Φοινίκων^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ^D ἐμπόριον^N δ'^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN}
city inhabited by Phoenicians upon the sea market but was the
χωρίον^N καὶ^{Kon} ὥρμου^N_{ImpAkt} αὐτόθι^{Adv} ὀλκάδες^N πολλαί.^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθ'^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
place and were moored there merchantmen many. there he stayed days
ἐπτὰ.^{AdjA}
seven.

§ 7 καὶ^{Kon} Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκὰς^{AdjN} στρατηγὸς^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^{AdjN} ἐμβάντες^N_{AorSAkt}
and Xenias the Arcadian general and Pasion the Megarian having embarked
εἰς^{Prp} πλοῖον^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πλείστου^{AdjG} ἄξια^{AdjA} ἐνθέμενοι^N_{AorSMed} ἀπέπλευσαν,^{AorAkt} ὥς^{Kon}
into ship and the of most worthy things having put in sailed away, as
μὲν^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πλείστοις^{AdjSupD} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} φιλοτιμηθέντες^N_{AorPas} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατιώτας^A
indeed to the most they seemed having been ambitious that the soldiers
αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} τοὺς^{ArtA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A ἀπελθόντας^A_{AorSAkt} ὥς^{Kon} ἀπιόντας^A_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
of them the from Clearchus having gone away as going away into the
Ἑλλάδα^A πάλιν^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A εἶα^{ImpAkt} Κῦρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Κλέαρχον^A ἔχειν._{PräInfAkt}
Greece back and not to the king he allowed Cyrus the Clearchus to have.
ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἀφανεῖς,^{AdjN} διήλθε^{AorAkt} λόγος^N ὅτι^{Kon} διώκει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} Κῦρος^N
since but they were unseen, went through report that is pursuing them Cyrus
τριήρεσι.^D καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἤρχοντο,^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} δειλοὺς^{AdjA} ὄντας^A_{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr}
with triremes and the indeed were praying as cowardly being them
ληφθῆναι,_{AorPasInf} οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ὥκτιρον^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} ἀλώσιντο._{AorPasOp}
to be caught, the but were pitying if they should be taken.

§ 8 Κῦρος^N δέ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N_{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A εἶπεν._{AorSAkt} ἀπολελοίπασιν_{PerAkt} ἡμᾶς^A_{Pr}
Cyrus but having called together the generals said have left us
Ξενίας^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων^N. ἀλλ'^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} γέ^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἐπιστάσθων_{PräM/Plmv} ὅτι^{Kon} οὔτε^{Pt}
Xenias and Pasion. but well at least however let them know that neither
ἀποδεδράκασιν._{PerAkt} οἶδα_{PerAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὅπῃ^{Adv} οἴχονται._{PerM/P} οὔτε^{Pt} ἀποπεφεύγασιν._{PerAkt} ἔχω_{PräAkt}
have run away I know for by where they have gone neither have got away I have
γὰρ^{Pt} τριήρεις^A ὥστε^{Kon} ἐλεῖν_{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἐκείνων^G_{Pr} πλοῖον.^A ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} θεοὺς^A οὐκ^{Pt}
for triremes so that to take the of those ship but by the gods not
ἔγωγε^N_{Pr} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} διώξω,_{FuAkt} οὐδ'^{Kon} ἐρεῖ_{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr} ὥς^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N_{Pr} ἕως^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt}
I at least them I will pursue, nor will say no one that I as long as indeed ever
παρῇ_{PräAktKnj} τις^N_{Pr} χρῶμαι,_{PräM/P} ἐπειδὰν^{Kon} δε^{Pt} ἀπιέναι_{PräInfAkt} βούληται,_{PräM/PKnj}
may be present someone I use, whenever but to depart he may wish,

συλλαβών^N AorSAkt και^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A Pr κακῶς^{Adv} ποιῶ^{PräAkt} και^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} χρήματα^A ἀποσυλῶ^{PräAkt}.
 having seized and them badly I treat and the monies I strip.
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἴτωσαν^{PräAktImv} εἰδότες^N PerAkt ὅτι^{Kon} κακίους^{AdjKmpN} εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} περὶ^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ἢ^{Kon}
 but let them go, knowing that worse they are about us than
 ἡμεῖς^N Pr περὶ^{Prp} ἐκείνους^A Pr καίτοι^{Pt} ἔχω^{PräAkt} γέ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G Pr και^{Kon} τέκνα^A και^{Kon} γυναῖκας^A ἐν^{Prp}
 we about them. and yet I have at least of them both children and wives in
 Τράλλεσι^D φρουρούμενα^A PräM/P ἀλλ^{Kon} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τούτων^G Pr στερήσονται^{FuM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon}
 Tralles being guarded but not even of these they will be deprived, but
 ἀπολήφονται^{FuM/P} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἕνεκα^{Prp} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A Pr ἀρετῆς^G.
 they will receive of the former for the sake about me of excellence.
 § 9 και^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr εἶπεν^{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N εἰ^{Kon} τις^N Pr και^{Kon}
 and the indeed these things he said the but Greeks, if someone and
 ἄθυμότερος^{AdjKmpN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀνάβασιν^A ἀκούοντες^N PräAkt τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G ἀρετὴν^A
 more spiritless he was toward the ascent, hearing the of Cyrus excellence
 ἤδιον^{AdvKmp} και^{Kon} προθυμότερον^{AdvKmp} συνεπορεύοντο^{ImpM/P} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A Pr Κύρος^N
 more gladly and more eagerly they were marching together. after these things Cyrus
 ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Χάλον^A ποταμόν^A,
 he marches out stages four parasangs twenty to the Chalus river,
 ὄντα^A PräAkt τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλέθρου^G πλήρη^{AdjA} δ^{Pt} ἰχθύων^G μεγάλων^{AdjG} και^{Kon} πραέων^{AdjG} οὓς^A Pr
 being the width of a plethron, full but of fish big and gentle, whom
 οἱ^{ArtN} Σύροι^N θεοὺς^A ἐνόμιζον^{ImpAkt} και^{Kon} ἀδικεῖν^{PräInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} εἶων^{ImpAkt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA}
 the Syrians gods were thinking and to do wrong not they were allowing, nor the
 περιστερὰς^A αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κῶμαι^N ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D Pr ἐσκήνουν^{ImpAkt} Παρυσάτιδος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 doves. the but villages in which they were encamping of Parysatis were into
 ζώνην^A δεδομένα^N PerPas
 zone having been given.
 § 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} πηγὰς^A
 from there he marches out stages five parasangs thirty to the springs
 τοῦ^{ArtG} Δάρδατος^G ποταμοῦ^G οὗ^G Pr τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλέθρου^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN}
 of the of Dardas river, of which the width of a plethron. there were the
 Βελέσου^G βασιλεία^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Συρίας^{AdjG} ἄρξαντος^G AorAkt και^{Kon} παράδεισος^N πάνυ^{Adv} μέγας^{AdjN}
 of Belesys palaces of the Syria having ruled, and park very great
 και^{Kon} καλός^{AdjN} ἔχων^N PräAkt πάντα^{AdjA} ὅσα^A Pr ὥραι^N φύουσι^{PräAkt} Κύρος^N δ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A Pr
 and beautiful, having all whatever seasons produce. Cyrus but it
 ἐξέκοψε^{AorAkt} και^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A κατέκαυσεν^{AorAkt}.
 cut down and the palaces he burned down.
 § 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs fifteen to the
 Εὐφράτην^A ποταμόν^A ὄντα^A PräAkt τὸ^{ArtA} εὖρος^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} σταδίων^G και^{Kon} πόλιν^N αὐτόθι^{Adv}
 Euphrates river, being the width of four stadia and city there
 ὡκεῖτο^{ImpM/P} μεγάλη^{AdjN} και^{Kon} εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} Θάψακος^N ὄνομα^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
 was inhabited great and prosperous Thapsacus name. there he stayed days
 πέντε^{AdjA} και^{Kon} Κύρος^N μεταπεμψάμενος^N AorMed τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγούς^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
 five. and Cyrus having sent for the generals of the Greeks
 ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} ὁδὸς^N ἔσοιτο^{FuM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A μέγαν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A και^{Kon}
 he was saying that the road would be toward king great into Babylon and
 κελεύει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A Pr λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A Pr τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D και^{Kon} ἀναπειθεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
 he orders them to say these things to the soldiers and to persuade
 ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf}
 to follow.

§ 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσαντες^N ἐκκλησίαν^A ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ταῦτα^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N
the but having made assembly were reporting these things· the but soldiers
ἐχάλεπαινον^{ImpAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατηγοῖς,^D καὶ^{Kon} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτοὺς^A πάλαι^{Adv} ταῦτ'^A
were angry to the generals, and they said them long ago these things
εἰδότας^A κρύπτειν,^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι,^{PräInfAkt} ἐὰν^{Kon} μή^{Pt} τις^N
having known to hide, and not they said to go, if not someone
αὐτοῖς^D χρήματα^A διδῶ,^{PräAktKmj} ὥσπερ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} προτέροις^{AdjKmpD} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G
to them monies may give, just as to the former with of Cyrus
ἀναβᾶσι^D παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πατέρα^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου,^G καὶ^{Kon} ταῦτα^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} μάχην^A
having gone up to the father of the Cyrus, and these things not for battle
ἰόντων,^G ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καλοῦντος^G τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G Κύρου.^A
of those going, but of calling of the father Cyrus.

§ 13 ταῦτα^A οἱ^{ArtN} στρατηγοὶ^N Κύρῳ^D ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δ' ^{Pt} ὑπέσχετο^{AorMed} ἀνδρὶ^D
these things the generals to Cyrus were reporting· he but promised to a man
ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FulInfAkt} πέντε^{AdjA} ἀργυρίου^G μνάς,^A ἐπὰν^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἤκωσι,^{PräAktKmj}
to each to give five of silver minae, whenever into Babylon they may come,
καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} μισθὸν^A ἐντελῆ^{AdjA} μέχρι^{Prp} ἂν^{Pt} καταστήσῃ^{AorAktKmj} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A εἰς^{Prp} Ἰωνίαν^A
and the pay complete until ever he may settle the Greeks into Ionia
πάλιν.^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐπείσθη.^{AorPas} Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt}
back. the indeed in fact much of the Greek force thus was persuaded. Menon but
πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τί^N ποιήσουσιν^{FuAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατιῶται,^N πότερον^{Kon}
before clear to be what they will do the other soldiers, whether
ἔψονται^{FuM/P} Κύρῳ^D ἢ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} συνέλεξε^{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G στράτευμα^A χωρὶς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG}
they will follow to Cyrus or not, he collected the his own army apart from of the
ἄλλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τάδε.^A
others and he said such things.

§ 14 ἄνδρες,^V ἐάν^{Kon} μοι^D πεισθῇτε,^{AorPasKmj} οὔτε^{Kon} κινδυνεύσαντες^N οὔτε^{Kon} πονήσαντες^N
men, if to me you be persuaded, neither having risked nor having toiled
τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πλέον^{AdvKmp} προτιμήσεσθε^{FuM/P} στρατιωτῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου.^G τί^N οὖν^{Pt}
of the others more you will be preferred of soldiers by Cyrus. what then
κελεύω^{PräAkt} ποιῆσαι;^{AorInfAkt} νῦν^{Adv} δεῖται^{PräM/P} Κύρος^N ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A ἐπὶ^{Prp}
I order to do; now needs Cyrus to follow the Greeks against
βασιλέα^A ἐγὼ^N οὖν^{Pt} φημι^{PräAkt} ὑμᾶς^A χρῆναι^{PräInfAkt} διαβῆναι^{AorSInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A
king· I then say you to be necessary to cross the Euphrates
ποταμὸν^A πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A τι^N οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} Ἕλληνες^N ἀποκρινοῦνται^{FuM/P}
river before clear to be what what the other Greeks will answer
Κύρῳ.^D
to Cyrus.

§ 15 ἦν^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKmj} ἔπεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ὑμεῖς^N δόξετε^{FuAkt} αἵτιοι^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
if indeed for they should vote to follow, you will seem responsible to be
ἄρξαντες^N τοῦ^{ArtG} διαβαίνειν,^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} προθυμοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} οὓσιν^D ὑμῖν^D
having begun of the crossing, and as most eager being to you
χάριν^A εἴσεται^{FuM/P} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀποδώσει^{FuAkt} ἐπίσταται^{PräM/P} δ' ^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος.^{AdjN}
gratitude will know Cyrus and he will repay· he knows but if someone also other·
ἦν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἀποψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKmj} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι,^{AdjN} ἄπιμεν^{PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἅπαντες^{AdjN} τοῦμπαλιν,^{Adv}
if but should vote down the others, we depart indeed all the reverse,
ὑμῖν^D δὲ^{Pt} ὥς^{Kon} μόνοις^{AdjD} πειθομένοις^D πιστοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} χρήσεται^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
to you but as only being obedient most trustworthy he will use and into
φρούρια^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} λοχαγίας,^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλου^{AdjG} οὔτινος^G ἂν^{Pt} δέησθε^{AorM/PKmj} οἶδα^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
garrisons and into captaincies, and of other of whatever ever you may need I know that
ὥς^{Kon} φίλοι^{AdjN} τεύξεσθε^{FuM/P} Κύρου.^G
as friends you will get of Cyrus.

- § 16 ἀκούσαντες^{N AorAkt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} ἐπείθοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} διέβησαν^{AorSAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀποκρίνασθαι.^{AorM/PlInf} Κύρος^{N δ·Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ᾗσθετο^{AorMed} διαβεβηκότας,^{A PerAkt} ᾗσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D πέμψας^{N AorSAkt} Γλοῦν^A εἶπεν·^{AorSAkt} ἐγὼ^{N Pr} μὲν^{Pt} ὧ^{ij} ἄνδρες,^V ἤδη^{Adv} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} ἐπαινῶ·^{PräAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} ἐμὲ^{A Pr} ἐπαινέσετε^{FuAkt} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} μελήσει,^{FuAkt} ἢ^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} με^{A Pr} Κύρον^A νομίζετε·^{PräAktImv}
- § 17 οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N ἐν^{Prp} ἐλπίσι^D μεγάλαις^{AdjD} ὄντες^{N PräAkt} ᾗχοντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτὸν^{A Pr} εὐτυχεῖν^{AorInfAkt}, Μένωνι^D δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} δῶρα^A ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} πέμψαι^{AorInfAkt} μεγαλοπρεπῶς.^{Adv} ταῦτα^{A Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσας^{N AorAkt} διέβαινε·^{ImpAkt} συνείπετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN} στρατεύμα^N αὐτῷ^{D Pr} ἅπαν·^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} διαβαινόντων^{G PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A οὐδεὶς^{N Pr} ἐβρέχθη^{AorPas} ἀνωτέρω^{AdvKmp} τῶν^{ArtG} μαστῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ.^G
- § 18 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Θαψακηνοὶ^N ἔλεγον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐπώποθ'·^{Adv} οὗτος^{N Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμὸς^N διαβατὸς^{AdjN} γένοιτο^{AorMedOp} πεζῇ^{Adv} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} τότε,^{Adv} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} πλοίοις,^D ἃ^{N Pr} τότε^{Adv} Ἀβροκόμας^N προΐων^{N PräAkt} κατέκαυσεν,^{AorAkt} ἵνα^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} Κύρος^N διαβῇ·^{AorAktKnj} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} δὴ^{Pt} θεῖον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} σαφῶς^{Adv} ὑποχωρῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A Κύρῳ^D ὥς^{Kon} βασιλεύσονται.^{D FuAkt}
- § 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G σταθμοὺς^A ἑννέα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντήκοντα·^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀράξην^A ποταμόν·^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} κῶμαι^N πολλαί^{AdjN} μεσταί^{AdjN} σίτου^G καὶ^{Kon} οἴνου·^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο·^{AorM/P}

Kapitel 5

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀραβίας^G τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD} ἔχων^{N PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε·^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^{D Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τόπῳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} γῆ^N πεδίον^N ἅπαν^{AdjN} ὁμαλές^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon} θάλαττα,^N ἀψινθίου^G δὲ^{Pt} πλήρες·^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Kon} τι^{N Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} ἐνῆν^{ImpAkt} ὕλης^G ἢ^{Kon} καλάμου,^G ἅπαντα^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} εὐώδη^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἀρώματα·^N

- § 2 δένδρον^N δ^{Pt} οὐδέν^N_{Pr} ἐνῆν^N_{ImpAkt} θηρία^N δέ^{Pt} παντοῖα^N_{AdjN} πλεῖστοι^N_{AdjSupN} ὄνοι^N ἄγριοι^N_{AdjN}
tree but nothing there was, beasts but of all kinds, most asses wild,
πολλοί^N_{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} στρουθοὶ^N αἱ^N_{ArtN} μεγάλοι^N_{AdjN} ἐνῆσαν^N_{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὠτίδες^N καὶ^{Kon} δορκάδες^N
many but ostriches the great there were but also bustards and gazelles.
ταῦτα^N_{Pr} δέ^{Pt} τὰ^N_{ArtA} θηρία^N οἱ^N_{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N ἐνίοτε^N_{Adv} ἐδίωκον^N_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^N_{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ὄνοι^N ἐπεὶ^N_{Kon}
these but the animals the horsemen sometimes were pursuing, and the indeed asses, when
τις^N_{Pr} διώκοι^N_{PräAktKnj} προδραμόντες^N_{AorSAkt} ἔστασαν^N_{PlqAkt} πολὺ^N_{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} τῶν^N_{ArtG} ἵππων^N
someone may pursue, having run ahead they had stood much for of the horses
ἔτρεχον^N_{ImpAkt} θάττον^N_{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} πάλιν^N_{Adv} ἐπεὶ^N_{Kon} πλησιάζοιεν^N_{PräAktOp} οἱ^N_{ArtN} ἵπποι^N ταύτῳ^N_{AdjN}
they were running faster and again, when they might approach the horses, the same
ἐποιοῦν^N_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^N_{ImpAkt} λαβεῖν^N_{AorInfAkt} εἰ^N_{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} διαστάντες^N_{AorSAkt} οἱ^N_{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N
they were doing, and not it was to take, if not having stood apart the horsemen
θηρῶεν^N_{PräAktOp} διαδεχόμενοι^N_{PräM/P} τὰ^N_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} κρέα^N τῶν^N_{ArtG} ἀλίσκομένων^N_{PräM/P} ἦν^N_{ImpAkt}
would hunt taking turns. the but meats of the being caught was
παραπλήσια^N_{AdjN} τοῖς^N_{ArtD} ἐλαφείοις^N_{AdjD} ἀπαλώτερα^N_{AdjKmpN} δέ^{Pt}
similar to the deer, more tender but.
- § 3 στρουθὸν^N δέ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr} ἔλαβεν^N_{AorAkt} οἱ^N_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} διώξαντες^N_{AorSAkt} τῶν^N_{ArtG} ἵππέων^N ταχύ^N_{Adv}
an ostrich but no one took the but having pursued of the horsemen quickly
ἐπαύοντο^N_{ImpM/P} πολὺ^N_{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπέσπα^N_{ImpAkt} φεύγουσα^N_{PräAkt} τοῖς^N_{ArtD} μὲν^{Pt} ποσὶ^N_D δρόμῳ^N_D
were ceasing much for she was outdistancing fleeing, with the indeed feet by running,
ταῖς^N_{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} πτέρυξιν^N_D αἵρουσα^N_{PräAkt} ὥσπερ^N_{Kon} ἰστίῳ^N_D χρωμένη^N_{PräM/P} τὰς^N_{ArtA} δέ^{Pt} ὠτίδας^N_A ἄν^N_{Pt}
with the but wings raising, just as with a sail using. the but bustards ever
τις^N_{Pr} ταχύ^N_{Adv} ἀνιστῇ^N_{PräAktKnj} ἔστι^N_{PräAkt} λαμβάνειν^N_{PräInfAkt} πέτονται^N_{PräM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} βραχύ^N_{Adv} ὥσπερ^N_{Kon}
someone quickly may start up it is to take they fly for briefly just as
πέρδικες^N καὶ^{Kon} ταχύ^N_{Adv} ἀπαγορεύουσι^N_{PräAkt} τὰ^N_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} κρέα^N αὐτῶν^N_{Pr} ἥδιστα^N_{AdvSup} ἦν^N_{ImpAkt}
partridges and quickly they give out. the but meats of them most pleasant was.
- § 4 πορευόμενοι^N_{PräM/P} δέ^{Pt} διὰ^N_{Prp} ταύτης^N_G_{Pr} τῆς^N_{ArtG} χώρας^N ἀφικνοῦνται^N_{PräM/P} ἐπὶ^N_{Prp} τὸν^N_{ArtA} Μάσκαν^N_A
marching but through of this the land they arrive to the Maskas
ποταμόν^N, τὸ^N_{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλεθριαῖον^N_{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^N ἦν^N_{ImpAkt} πόλις^N ἐρήμη^N_{AdjN} μεγάλη^N_{AdjN} ὄνομα^N
river, the width plethron wide. there was city deserted, great, name
δ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^N_{Pr} Κορσωτῇ^N περιερρεῖτο^N_{ImpM/P} δ^{Pt} αὕτη^N_{Pr} ὑπὸ^N_{Prp} τοῦ^N_{ArtG} Μάσκα^N κύκλῳ^N_{Adv}
but to it Korsothe was flowed around but this by the Maskas in a circle.
- § 5 ἐνταῦθα^N ἔμειναν^N_{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^N_A τρεῖς^N_{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο^N_{AorM/P} ἐντεῦθεν^N_{Adv}
there they stayed days three and they provisioned themselves. from there
ἐξελαύνει^N_{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^N_A ἐρήμους^N_{AdjA} τρισκαίδεκα^N_{AdjA} παρασάγγας^N_A ἐνενήκοντα^N_{AdjA} τὸν^N_{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^N_A
he marches out stages deserted thirteen parasangs ninety the Euphrates
ποταμόν^N ἐν^N_{Prp} δεξιᾷ^N_{AdjD} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνεῖται^N_{PräM/P} ἐπὶ^N_{Prp} Πύλας^N_A ἐν^N_{Prp} τούτοις^N_D_{Pr} τοῖς^N_{ArtD}
river at right having, and he arrives to Pylas. in these the
σταθμοῖς^N πολλὰ^N_{AdjN} τῶν^N_{ArtG} ὑποζυγίων^N ἀπώλετο^N_{AorM/P} ὑπὸ^N_{Prp} λιμοῦ^N_G οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^N_{ImpAkt}
stages many of the beasts of burden perished by famine not for was
χόρτος^N οὐδὲ^{Kon} ἄλλο^N_{AdjN} οὐδέν^N_{Pr} δένδρον^N ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ψιλῇ^N_{AdjN} ἦν^N_{ImpAkt} ἅπασα^N_{AdjN} ἡ^N_{ArtN} χώρα^N
grass nor other nothing tree, but bare was all the land.
οἱ^N_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἐνοικοῦντες^N_{PräAkt} ὄνους^N_A ἀλέτας^N_{AdjA} παρὰ^N_{Prp} τὸν^N_{ArtA} ποταμόν^N ὀρύττοντες^N_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
the but dwelling in donkeys grinding beside the river digging and
ποιοῦντες^N_{PräAkt} εἰς^N_{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^N ἦγον^N_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπώλουν^N_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
making into Babylon they were bringing and were selling and
ἀνταγοράζοντες^N_{PräAkt} σῖτον^N_A ἔζων^N_{ImpAkt}
buying back grain they were living.
- § 6 τὸ^N_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N ὁ^N_{ArtN} σῖτος^N ἐπέλιπε^N_{AorAkt} καὶ<sup>Kon πρίασθαι^N_{AorM/Plnf} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^N_{ImpAkt} εἰ^N_{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
the but army the grain failed, and to buy not was if not
ἐν^N_{Prp} τῇ^N_{ArtD} Λυδίᾳ^N_{AdjD} ἀγορᾷ^N_D ἐν^N_{Prp} τῷ^N_{ArtD} Κύρου^N_G βαρβαρικῷ^N_{AdjD} τὴν^N_{ArtA} καπίθην^N_A ἀλεύρων^N_G ἢ^N_{Kon}
in the Lydian market in the of Cyrus barbarian, the capithe of flour or</sup>

ἀλφίτων^G τεττάρων^{AdjG} σίγλων^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σίγλος^N δύναται^{PräM/P} ἑπτὰ^{AdjA} ὀβολούς^A καὶ^{Kon}
 of barley meal of four sigli. the but siglos is worth seven obols and
 ἡμιωβέλιον^A Ἀττικούς^{AdjA} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καπίθη^N δύο^{AdjA} χοίνικας^A Ἀττικὰς^{AdjA} ἐχώρει^{ImpAkt} κρέα^A
 half obol Attic· the but capithe two choenices Attic it contained. meats
 οὖν^{Pt} ἐσθίοντες^N οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N διεγίγνοντο^{ImpM/P}
 therefore eating the soldiers were getting by.

§ 7 ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τούτων^G τῶν^{ArtG} σταθμῶν^G οὓς^A πάνυ^{Adv} μακροὺς^{AdjA} ἤλαυνεν^{ImpAkt} ὁπότε^{Kon}
 was but of these the stages which very long he was marching, whenever
 ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ὕδωρ^A βούλοιτο^{PräM/POp} διατελέσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} χιλόν^A καὶ^{Kon} δὴ^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv}
 either toward water might wish to continue or toward fodder. and indeed once
 στενοχωρίας^G καὶ^{Kon} πηλοῦ^G φανέντος^G ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀμάξαις^D δυσπορεύτου^{AdjG} ἐπέστη^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 of difficulty and of mud having appeared to the wagons hard to pass he stood the
 Κῦρος^N σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ἀρίστοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαιμονεστάτοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus with the around him best and most fortunate and
 ἔταξε^{AorAkt} Γλοῦν^A καὶ^{Kon} Πίγρητα^A λαβόντας^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} στρατοῦ^G
 ordered Glus and Pigres having taken of the barbarian army
 συνεκβιβάζειν^{PräInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A
 to help bring out the wagons.

§ 8 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D σχολαίως^{Adv} ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ὀργῇ^D ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt}
 when but they seemed to him slowly to do, just as with anger he ordered
 τοὺς^{ArtA} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} κρατίστους^{AdjSupA} συνεπισπεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A
 the around him Persians the strongest to urge on together the wagons.
 ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} μέρος^N τι^N τῆς^{ArtG} εὐταξίας^G ἦν^{ImpAkt} θεάσασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ῥίψαντες^N γὰρ^{Pt}
 there indeed part some of the good order it was to behold. having thrown for
 τοὺς^{ArtA} πορφυροῦς^{AdjA} κάνδους^A ὅπου^{Adv} ἔτυχεν^{AorAkt} ἕκαστος^{AdjN} ἐστηκώς^N ἔντο^{ImpM/P}
 the purple kandyes wherever happened each standing, they were rushing
 ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} δράμοι^{AorAktOp} τις^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} νίκῃ^D καὶ^{Kon} μάλα^{Adv} κατὰ^{Prp} πρανοῦς^{AdjG} γηλόφου^G
 just as ever might run someone toward victory and very down sloping hill,
 ἔχοντες^N τούτους^A τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολυτελεῖς^{AdjA} χιτῶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ποικίλας^{AdjA}
 having these and the costly tunics and the patterned
 ἀναξυρίδας^A ἔνιοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτοὺς^{AdjA} περὶ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} τραχήλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A περὶ^{Prp}
 trousers, some but also twisted around the necks and bracelets around
 ταῖς^{ArtD} χερσίν^D εὐθὺς^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} τούτοις^D εἰσπηδήσαντες^N εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πηλὸν^A
 the hands· immediately but with these having leaped in into the mud
 θάττον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} τις^N ἂν^{Pt} ᾤετο^{ImpM/P} μετεώρους^{AdjA} ἐξεκόμισαν^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A
 faster than as someone ever was thinking aloft they carried out the wagons.

§ 9 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σύμπαν^{AdjN} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κῦρος^N ὥς^{Kon} σπεύδων^N πᾶσαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} ὁδὸν^A
 the but whole clear was Cyrus as hastening all the the road
 καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} διατρίβων^N ὅπου^{Adv} μὴ^{Pt} ἐπισιτισμοῦ^G ἕνεκα^{Prp} ἢ^{Kon} τινος^G ἄλλου^{AdjG}
 and not delaying where not of provisioning for the sake of or of something other
 ἀναγκαίου^{AdjG} ἐκαθέζετο^{ImpM/P} νομίζων^N ὅσω^{Adv} θάττον^{AdvKmp} ἔλθοι^{AorSAktOp}
 necessary was encamping, thinking, by how much faster might come,
 τοσοῦτῳ^{AdjD} ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ^{AdjKmpD} βασιλεῖ^D μαχεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὅσω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 by that much more unprepared for the king to fight, by how much but
 σχολαίτερον^{AdvKmp} τοσοῦτῳ^{AdjD} πλέον^{AdvKmp} συναγεῖρεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} βασιλεῖ^D στρατεύμα^N καὶ^{Kon}
 more slowly, by that much more to be gathered for the king army. and
 συνιδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} προσέχοντι^D τὸν^{ArtA} νοῦν^A τῇ^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G ἀρχῇ^D
 to see together but it was to the paying attention the mind to the of the king rule
 πλήθει^D μὲν^{Pt} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἰσχυρὰ^{AdjN} οὖσα^N τοῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} μήκει^D τῶν^{ArtG}
 in multitude indeed of land and of men strong being, in the but lengths of the

ὁδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} διεσπᾶσθαι^{PerM/PlInf} τὰς^{ArtA} δυνάμεις^A ἀσθενής,^{AdjN} εἴ^{Kon} τις^N διὰ^{Prp}
roads and by the to have been dispersed the forces weak, if someone through
ταχέων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A ποιοῖτο.^{PräM/POp}
quick marches the war would make.

§ 10 πέραν^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Εὐφράτου^G ποταμοῦ^G κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐρήμους^{AdjA} σταθμούς^A ἦν^{ImpAkt} πόλις^N
beyond but of the Euphrates river along the desert stages there was city
εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλη,^{AdjN} ὄνομα^N δέ^{Pt} Χαρμάνδη·^N ἐκ^{Prp} ταύτης^G οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N
prosperous and great, name but Charmande· from this the soldiers
ἡγόραζον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A σχεδίαις^D διαβαίνοντες^N ὥδε.^{Adv} διφθέρας^A ἃς^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt}
were buying the provisions, on rafts crossing thus. skins which they had
στεγᾶσματα^A ἐπίμπλασαν^{AorAkt} χόρτου^G κούφου,^{AdjG} εἵτα^{Adv} συνῆγον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνέσπων,^{ImpAkt}
coverings they filled with grass light, then they gathered and they sewed together,
ὥς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} ἅπτεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τῆς^{ArtG} κάρφης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ὕδωρ·^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτων^G διέβαινον^{ImpAkt}
so that not to touch the stubble the water· upon these they were crossing
καὶ^{Kon} ἐλάμβανον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A οἶνόν^A τε^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βαλάνου^G πεποιημένον^A
and they were taking the provisions, wine and from the acorn made
τῆς^{ArtG} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} φοίνικος^G καὶ^{Kon} σίτον^A μελίνης^G τοῦτο^N γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D
the from of the palm and grain of millet· this for was in the land
πλεῖστον.^{AdjSupN}
most.

§ 11 ἀμφιλεξάντων^G δέ^{Pt} τι^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
having disputed but something here of the and of the Menon soldiers and
τῶν^{ArtG} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N κρίνας^N ἀδικεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G
of the of the Clearchus the Clearchus having judged to do wrong the of the Menon
πληγὰς^A ἐνέβαλεν·^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἐλθὼν^N πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G στράτευμα^A ἔλεγεν·^{ImpAkt}
blows he inflicted· he but having come to the his own army was saying·
ἀκούσαντες^N δέ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N ἐχαλέπαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὠργίζοντο^{ImpM/P} ἰσχυρῶς^{Adv}
having heard but the soldiers were indignant and were angry strongly
τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ.^D
at the Clearchus.

§ 12 τῇ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D ἡμέρᾳ^D Κλέαρχος^N ἐλθὼν^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} διάβασιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G
on the but same day Clearchus having come to the crossing of the river
καὶ^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} κατασκεψάμενος^N τὴν^{ArtA} ἀγορὰν^A ἀφιππεύει^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G
and there having examined the market dismounts to the his own
σκηνὴν^A διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G σὺν^{Prp} ὀλίγοις^{AdjD} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτόν·^A Κῦρος^N
tent through of the Menon army with few the around him· Cyrus
δέ^{Pt} οὐπω^{Adv} ἦκεν,^{ImpAkt} ἀλλ·^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} προσήλαινε·^{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G
but not yet was present, but still was riding up· of the but Menon of soldiers
ξύλα^A σχίζων^N τις^N ὥς^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorSAkt} Κλέαρχον^A διελαύνοντα,^A ἤσει^{PräAkt} τῇ^{ArtD}
logs splitting someone when saw Clearchus riding through, he hurls with the
ἀξίνη^D καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G ἤμαρτεν·^{AorAkt} ἄλλος^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} λίθῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος,^{AdjN}
axe· and this one indeed of him he missed· another but with a stone and another,
εἵτα^{Adv} πολλοί,^{AdjN} κραυγῆς^G γενομένης.^G
then many, of shouting having occurred.

§ 13 ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} καταφεύγει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G στράτευμα,^A καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt}
he but flees for refuge into the his own army, and immediately he orders
εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα·^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ὀπλίτας^A αὐτοῦ^G ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} μένειν^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA}
into the arms· and the indeed hoplites his own he ordered to remain the
ἀσπίδας^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} γόνατα^A θέντας,^A αὐτὸς^N δέ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾷκας^A
shields against the knees having set, himself but having taken the Thracians

καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἰππέας^A οἳ^N ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D πλείους^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon}
 and the horsemen who were to him in the army more than
 τετταράκοντα,^{AdjA} τούτων^G δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλείστοι^{AdjSupN} Θρᾶκες,^N ἤλαυνεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 forty, of these but the most Thracians, he was riding against the
 Μένωνος,^G ὥστ'^{Kon} ἐκείνους^A ἐκπεπληχθαι^{PerM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸν^A Μένωνα,^A καὶ^{Kon}
 of Menon, so that those to have been frightened and him self Menon, and
 τρέχειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἕστασαν^{PlqAkt} ἀποροῦντες^N τῷ^{ArtD}
 to run to the arms· they but also had stood being at a loss at the
 πράγματι.^D
 affair.

§ 14 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Πρόξενος^N (ἔτυχε^{AorAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὕστερος^{AdjN} προσιῶν^N καὶ^{Kon} τάξις^N αὐτῷ^D
 the but Proxenus (it happened for later approaching and unit to him
 ἐπομένῃ^N τῶν^{ArtG} ὀπλιτῶν)^G εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} ἀμφοτέρων^{AdjG} ἄγων^N
 following of the hoplites) immediately then into the middle of both leading
 ἔθετο^{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐδεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G μὴ^{Pt} ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα.^A ὁ^{ArtN}
 he set the arms and he was begging of the Clearchus not to do these. he
 δ'^{Pt} ἐχάλεπαινε^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G ὀλίγου^{AdjG} δεήσαντος^G καταλευσθῆναι^{AorPasInf} πρῶως^{Adv}
 but was indignant that of him by a little having been lacking to be stoned mildly
 λέγει^{PräAktKnf} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G πάθος,^A ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} μέσου^{AdjG}
 he might say the his own suffering, he ordered and him out of the middle
 ἐξίστασθαι.^{PräM/Plnf}
 to step out.

§ 15 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D δ'^{Pt} ἐπῆει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἐπύθετο^{AorM/P} τὸ^{ArtA} πρᾶγμα.^A εὐθὺς^{Adv} δ'^{Pt}
 in this but was coming and Cyrus and inquired the matter· immediately but
 ἔλαβε^{AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D τῶν^{ArtG}
 he took the javelins into the hands and with the being present of the
 πιστῶν^{AdjG} ἦκεν^{AorAkt} ἐλαύνων^N εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγει^{PräAkt} τάδε.^A
 trusted came driving into the middle, and he says these things here.

§ 16 Κλέαρχε^V καὶ^{Kon} Πρόξενε^V καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} παρόντες^N Ἕλληνες,^N οὐκ^{Pt}
 Clearchus and Proxenus and the other the being present Greeks, not
 ἴστε^{PräAktImv} ὅ^A τι^A ποιεῖτε.^{PräAkt} εἰ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} τινα^A ἀλλήλοισι^D μάχην^A συνάψετε,^{FuAkt}
 know what thing you do. if for some with one another battle you will join,
 νομίζετε^{PräAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^D τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D ἐμέ^A τε^{Pt} κατακεκόψεσθαι^{PerM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A οὐ^{Pt}
 consider in this here the day me and to have been cut to pieces and you not
 πολὺ^{AdjN} ἐμοῦ^G ὕστερον.^{Adv} κακῶς^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡμετέρων^{AdjG} ἐχόντων^G πάντες^{AdjN}
 much of me later· badly for of the ours being all
 οὗτοι^N οὐς^A ὁρᾶτε^{PräAkt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} πολεμώτεροι^{AdjKmpN} ἡμῖν^D ἔσσονται^{FuM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp}
 these whom you see barbarians more hostile to us they will be than the with
 βασιλεῖ^D ὄντων.^G
 king being.

§ 17 ἀκούσας^N ταῦτα^A ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N ἐν^{Prp} ἑαυτῷ^D ἐγένετο·^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} παυσάμενοι^N
 having heard these the Clearchus in him self he became· and having ceased
 ἀμφοτέροι^{AdjN} κατὰ^{Prp} χώραν^A ἔθεντο^{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα.^A
 both down ground they set the arms.

Kapitel 6

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} προϊόντων^G ἐφαίνετο^{ImpM/P} ἵχνια^N ἵππων^G καὶ^{Kon} κόπρος·^N εἰκάζετο^{ImpM/P} δ'^{Pt}
 from there of advancing was appearing tracks of horses and dung· was supposed but
 εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} στίβος^N ὡς^{Kon} δισχιλίων^{AdjG} ἵππων.^G οὗτοι^N προϊόντες^N ἔκαιον^{ImpAkt}
 to be the track as of two thousand horses. these going forward were burning

καὶ^{Kon} χιλὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} τι^N ἄλλο^{AdjN} χρήσιμον^{AdjN} ἦν.^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας^N δέ,^{Pt} Πέρσης^{AdjN} ἀνὴρ,^N
 and fodder and if anything other useful was. Orontas but, Persian man,
 γένει^D τε^{Pt} προσήκων^N βασιλεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πολέμια^{AdjA} λεγόμενος^N ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 by birth and being related to the king and the war matters being said among the
 ἀρίστοις^{AdjD} Περσῶν^G ἐπιβουλεύει^{PräAkt} Κύρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv} πολεμήσας,^N
 to the best of Persians he plots against Cyrus and formerly having fought,
 καταλλαγείς^N δέ.^{Pt}
 having been reconciled but.

§ 2 οὗτος^N Κύρῳ^D εἶπεν,^{AorAkt} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D δοίη^{AorAktOp} ἱππέας^A χιλίους,^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 this man to Cyrus said, if to him might give horsemen thousand, that the
 προκατακαίοντας^A ἱππέας^A ἢ^{Kon} κατακαίνοι^{PräAktOp} ἂν^{Pt} ἐνεδρεύσας^N ἢ^{Kon} ζῶντας^A
 burning ahead horsemen or might burn down ever having ambushed or living
 πολλοὺς^{AdjA} αὐτῶν^G ἂν^{Pt} ἔλοι^{AorSaktOp} καὶ^{Kon} κωλύσειε^{AorAktOp} τοῦ^{ArtG} καίειν^{PräInfAkt}
 many of them ever might take and would hinder of the to burn
 ἐπιόντας,^A καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσειεν^{AorAktOp} ὥστε^{Kon} μήποτε^{Adv} δύνασθαι^{PräM/PlInf} αὐτοὺς^A
 coming on, and would make so that never to be able them
 ἰδόντας^A τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A βασιλεῖ^D διαγγεῖλαι.^{AorInfAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} Κύρῳ^D
 having seen the of Cyrus army to the king to report. to the but Cyrus
 ἀκούσαντι^D ταῦτα^A ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} ὠφέλιμα^{AdjA} εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A
 having heard these things it seemed beneficial to be, and he was ordering him
 λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} μέρος^A παρ'^{Prp} ἐκάστου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡγεμόνων.^G
 to take a share from each of the leaders.

§ 3 ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} Ὀρόντας^N νομίσας^N ἐτοιμούς^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D τοὺς^{ArtA} ἱππέας^A
 the but Orontas having thought ready to be to him self the horsemen
 γράφει^{PräAkt} ἐπιστολὴν^A παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅτι^{Kon} ἥξοι^{FuAktOp} ἔχων^N ἱππέας^A ὥς^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt}
 writes a letter to the king that he would come having horsemen as ever
 δύνηται^{PräM/PKnf} πλείστους^{AdjA} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φράσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ^G ἱππεῦσιν^D ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt}
 he may be able most· but to tell to the his own horsemen he was ordering
 ὥς^{Kon} φίλιον^{AdjA} αὐτὸν^A ὑποδέχασθαι.^{PräM/PlInf} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιστολῇ^D καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG}
 as friendly him to receive. there was in but in the letter and of the
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} φιλίας^G ὑπομνήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πίστεως.^G ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιστολὴν^A δίδωσι^{PräAkt}
 former friendship records and of trust. this the letter he gives
 πιστῷ^{AdjD} ἀνδρί,^D ὥς^{Kon} ᾤετο.^{ImpM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N Κύρῳ^D δίδωσιν.^{PräAkt}
 to a trustworthy man, as he was thinking· the but having taken to Cyrus he gives.

§ 4 ἀναγνοὺς^N δέ^{Pt} αὐτὴν^A ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Ὀρόνταν,^A καὶ^{Kon} συγκαλεῖ^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 having read but it the Cyrus arrests Orontas, and calls together into
 τὴν^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G σκηνὴν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀρίστους^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ἑπτὰ,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 the his own tent Persians the best of the around him seven, and
 τοὺς^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G στρατηγούς^A ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ὀπλίτας^A ἀγαγεῖν,^{AorSInfAkt} τούτους^A δέ^{Pt}
 the of the Greeks generals he ordered hoplites to bring, these but
 θέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A περὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G σκηνήν.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἐποίησαν,^{AorAkt}
 to set the arms around the his own tent. the but these things they did,
 ἀγαγόντες^N ὥς^{Adv} τρισχιλίους^{AdjA} ὀπλίτας.^A
 having brought about three thousand hoplites.

§ 5 Κλέαρχον^A δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἴσω^{Adv} παρεκάλεσε^{AorAkt} σύμβουλον,^A ὃς^N γέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D καὶ^{Kon}
 Clearchus but also inside he invited as advisor, who at least also to him and
 τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} προτιμηθῆναι^{AorPasInf} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων.^G ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'^{Pt}
 to the others it seemed to be preferred most of the Greeks. when but
 ἐξῆλθεν,^{AorSakt} ἀπήγγειλε^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} κρίσιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὀρόντα^G ὥς^{Kon}
 he went out, he reported to the friends the judgment of the Orontas how

- ἐγένετο·^{AorM/P} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπόρρητον^{AdjN} ἦν·^{ImpAkt}
it happened· not for secret was.
- § 6 ἔφη^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρον^A ἀρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόγου^G ὥδε·^{Adv} παρεκάλεσα^{AorAkt} ὑμᾶς,^A ^{Pr} ἄνδρες^V
he was saying but Cyrus to begin of the speech thus. I invited you, men
φίλοι,^{AdjV} ὅπως^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D βουλευόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} ὅ^A τι^A δίκαιόν^{AdjA} ἐστὶ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp}
friends, so that with you deliberating what thing just is and by
θεῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἀνθρώπων,^G τοῦτο^A πράξω^{FuAkt} περὶ^{Prp} Ὀρόντα^A τουτουί·^A ^{Pr} τοῦτον^A γὰρ^{Pt}
the gods and by men, this I will do about Orontas this here. this man for
πρώτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} ἐμὸς^{AdjN} πατὴρ^N ἔδωκεν^{AorAkt} ὑπήκοον^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐμοί·^D ^{Pr} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt}
first indeed the my father gave obedient to be to me· since but
ταχθεὶς,^N ^{AorPas} ὥς^{Kon} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} αὐτός,^N ^{Pr} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^G ἀδελφοῦ^G οὗτος^N ^{Pr}
having been assigned, as he was saying him self, under the my brother this man
ἐπολέμησεν^{AorAkt} ἐμοί^D ^{Pr} ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} Σάρδεσιν^D ἀκρόπολιν,^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N ^{Pr} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr}
fought against me having the in Sardis acropolis, and I him
προσπολεμῶν^N ^{PräAkt} ἐποίησα^{AorAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} δοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} τούτῳ^D ^{Pr} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐμῇ^A πολέμου^G
making war against I made so that to seem to this man of the against me war
παύσασθαι·^{AorM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} δεξιὰν^{AdjA} ἔλαβον^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἔδωκα,^{AorAkt} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα,^A ^{Pr}
to cease, and right hand I took and I gave, after these things,
ἔφη^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντα,^V ἔστιν^{PräAkt} ὅ^N ^{Pr} τι^N ^{Pr} σε^A ^{Pr} ἠδίκησα;^{AorAkt}
he was saying, Orontas, is what thing you I wronged;
- § 7 ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ·^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἠρώτα·^{ImpAkt} οὐκοῦν^{Kon} ὕστερον,^{Adv} ὥς^{Kon}
he answered that no. again but the Cyrus was asking· then surely later, as
αὐτός^N ^{Pr} σὺ^N ^{Pr} ὁμολογεῖς,^{PräAkt} οὐδὲν^A ^{Pr} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἀδικούμενος^N ^{PräM/P} ἀποστάς^N ^{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
you yourself you admit, nothing by me being wronged having revolted to
Μυσοὺς^A κακῶς^{Adv} ἐποίεις^{ImpAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐμὴν^{AdjA} χώραν^A ὅ^A ^{Pr} τι^A ^{Pr} ἐδύνω;^{ImpM/P} ἔφη^{ImpAkt}
the Mysians badly you were doing the my land what thing you could; he said
Ὀρόντας·^N οὐκοῦν,^{Kon} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος,^N ὅπότε^{Kon} αὐ^{Pt} ἔγνως^{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} σαυτοῦ^G ^{Pr} δύναμιν,^A
Orontas. then surely, he said the Cyrus, whenever again you knew the your own power,
ἐλθὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀρτέμιδος^G βωμὸν^A μεταμέλιν^{PräInfAkt} τέ^{Pt} σοι^D ^{Pr}
having come to the of the Artemis altar to repent and to you
ἔφησθα^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} πείσας^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐμῇ^A ^{Pr} πιστὰ^{AdjA} πάλιν^{Adv} ἔδωκάς^{AorAkt} μοι^D ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
you were saying and having persuaded me pledges again you gave to me and
ἔλαβες^{AorSAkt} παρ'^{Prp} ἐμοῦ;^G ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ταῦθ'^A ^{Pr} ὡμολόγει^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας·^N
you took from me; and these things he was agreeing Orontas.
- § 8 τί^A ^{Pr} οὖν,^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος,^N ἀδικηθεὶς^N ^{AorPas} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G ^{Pr} νῦν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtA} τρίτον^{AdjA}
what then, he said the Cyrus, having been wronged by me now the third time
ἐπιβουλεύων^N ^{PräAkt} μοι^D ^{Pr} φανερός^{AdjN} γέγονας;^{PerAkt} εἰπόντος^G ^{AorSAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὀρόντα^G
plotting against me manifest you have become; of having said but of the Orontas
ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ^{Pr} ἀδικηθεὶς,^N ^{AorPas} ἠρώτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N αὐτόν·^A ^{Pr} ὁμολογεῖς^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt}
that nothing having been wronged, he asked the Cyrus him· do you agree then
περὶ^{Prp} ἐμῇ^A ^{Pr} ἀδικος^{AdjN} γεγενῆσθαι;^{PerM/Plnf} ἦ^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀνάγκη,^N ἔφη^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας·^N ἐκ^{Prp}
about me unjust to have become; indeed for necessity, he said Orontas. out of
τούτου^G ^{Pr} πάλιν^{Adv} ἠρώτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος·^N ἔτι^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} γένοιο^{AorM/POp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἐμῷ^{AdjD}
this again he asked the Cyrus· still then ever might you become to the my
ἀδελφῷ^D πολέμιος,^{AdjN} ἐμοί^D ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πιστός;^{AdjN} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon}
brother enemy, to me but friend and faithful; the but answered that
οὐδ'^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} γενοίμην,^{AorM/POp} ὥ^{ij} ^{ij} Κύρε,^V σοί^D ^{Pr} γ'^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} ἔτι^{Adv} δόξαιμι·^{AorAktOp}
nor even if I might become, O Cyrus, to you at least ever at any time still I might seem.
- § 9 πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} Κῦρος^N εἶπε^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσιν·^D ^{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N τοιαῦτα^{AdjA}
in response to these things Cyrus said to the being present· the indeed man such things

μὲν^{Pt} πεποίηκε,^{PerAkt} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} λέγει.^{PräAkt} ὑμῶν^G δὲ^{Pt} σὺ^N πρῶτος,^{AdjN} ὧ^{ij} Κλέαρχε,^V
 indeed has done, such things but says· of you but you first, O Clearchus,
 ἀποφηναι^{AorInfAkt} γνώμην^A ὅ^{Pr} τι^{Pr} σοι^D δοκεῖ.^{PräAkt} Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} εἶπε^{AorSAkt} τάδε.^A^{Pr}
 to declare opinion what thing to you seems. Clearchus but said these things here.
 συμβουλεύω^{PräAkt} ἐγὼ^N τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A τοῦτον^A ἐκποδῶν^{Adv} ποιεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὥς^{Kon}
 I advise I the man this out of the way to make as
 τάχιστα,^{AdvSup} ὥς^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} δεῖ^{PräM/PKnf} τοῦτον^A φυλάττεσθαι,^{PräM/PlInf} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σχολῇ^N
 fastest, so that no longer it may be needed this man to guard against, but leisure
 ἢ^{PräAktKnf} ἡμῖν,^D^{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^A εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐθελοντάς^A τούτους^A εὖ^{Adv}
 there may be to us, the against this man to be, the volunteers these well
 ποιεῖν.^{PräInfAkt}
 to treat.

- § 10 ταύτη^D δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} γνώμῃ^D ἔφη^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} προσθέσθαι.^{AorM/PlInf} μετὰ^{Prp}
 with this but the opinion he was saying also the others to add themselves. after
 ταῦτα,^A ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} κελεύοντος^G Κύρου^G ἔλαβον^{AorSAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ζώνης^G τὸν^{ArtA} Ὀρόνταν^A
 these things, he said, of ordering of Cyrus they took of the girdle the Orontas
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} θανάτῳ^D ἅπαντες^{AdjN} ἀναστάντες^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} συγγενεῖς^{AdjN} εἶτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 for death all having risen and the kinsmen· then but
 ἐξῆγον^{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A οἷς^D προσετάχθη.^{AorPas} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον^{AorAkt} αὐτὸν^A
 they were leading out him to whom it was ordered. when but saw him
 οἵπερ^N πρόσθεν^{Adv} προσεκύουν,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} προσεκύνησαν,^{AorAkt} καίπερ^{Kon}
 the very ones who formerly were doing obeisance, and then did obeisance, although
 εἰδότες^N ὅτι^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} θάνατον^A ἄγοιτο.^{PräM/POp}
 having known that to death might be led.
- § 11 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἀρταπάτου^G σκηνὴν^A εἰσήχθη,^{AorPas} τοῦ^{ArtG} πιστοτάτου^{AdjSupG} τῶν^{ArtG}
 when but into the of Artapates tent was led in, of the most trustworthy of the
 Κύρου^G σκηπτούχων,^G μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A οὔτε^{Kon} ζῶντα^A Ὀρόνταν^A οὔτε^{Kon} τεθνηκότα^A
 of Cyrus scepter bearers, after these things neither alive Orontas nor dead
 οὐδεὶς^N εἶδε^{AorAkt} πώποτε^{Adv} οὐδὲ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀπέθανεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N εἰδὼς^N ἔλεγεν.^{ImpAkt}
 no one saw ever, nor how he died no one having known was saying·
 εἵκαζον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλως^{Adv} τάφος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N πώποτε^{Adv} αὐτοῦ^G ἐφάνη.^{AorPas}
 were inferring but others otherwise· tomb but no one ever of him appeared.

Kapitel 7

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Βαβυλωνίας^{AdjG} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through the Babylonia stages three parasangs
 δώδεκα.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τρίτῳ^{AdjD} σταθμῷ^D Κύρος^N ἐξέτασιν^A ποιεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
 twelve. in but the third stage Cyrus inspection makes of the Greeks
 καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} μέσας^{AdjA} νύκτας^A ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
 and of the barbarians in the plain about middle nights· was seeming for into
 τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιούσαν^A ἕω^A ἥξειν^{FuAktInf} βασιλέα^A σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D μαχομένον.^A
 the coming dawn to come king with the army fighting·
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} Κλέαρχον^A μὲν^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} δεξιοῦ^{AdjG} κέρως^G ἡγεῖσθαι,^{PräM/PlInf} Μένωνα^A δὲ^{Pt}
 and he was ordering Clearchus indeed of the right wing to lead, Menon but
 τὸν^{ArtA} Θετταλὸν^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου,^{AdjG} αὐτὸς^N δὲ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G διέταξε.^{AorAkt}
 the Thessalian of the left, himself but the his own arranged.
- § 2 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐξέτασιν^A ἅμα^{Adv} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιούσῃ^D ἡμέρᾳ^D ἦκοντες^N
 after but the review at the same time the following day having come
 αὐτόμολοι^N παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βασιλέως^G
 deserters from great king were reporting to Cyrus about the king

στρατιᾶς.^G Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγούς^A καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγούς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 army. Cyrus but having called together the generals and captains of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G συνεβουλεύετό^{ImpM/P} τε^{Pt} πῶς^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A ποιοίτο^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N
 Greeks was consulting together and how ever the battle he might make and himself
 παρίνει^{ImpAkt} θαρρύνων^N τοιάδε.^{AdjA}
 was advising encouraging such things.

§ 3 ὧ^{ij} ἄνδρες^V Ἕλληνες,^V οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνθρώπων^G ἀπορῶν^N βαρβάρων^G συμμάχους^A ὑμᾶς^A ἄγω,^{PräAkt}
 O men Greeks, not of men being in want of barbarians as allies you I lead,
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} νομίζων^N ἀμείνονας^{AdjKmpA} καὶ^{Kon} κρείττους^{AdjKmpA} πολλῶν^{AdjG} βαρβάρων^G ὑμᾶς^A
 but thinking better and stronger of many barbarians you
 εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦτο^A προσέλαβον.^{AorAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} οὖν^{Pt} ἔσεσθε^{FuM/P} ἄνδρες^N ἄξιοι^{AdjN}
 to be, because of this I took on. so that then you will be men worthy
 τῆς^{ArtG} ἐλευθερίας^G ἧς^G κέκτησθε^{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἧς^G ὑμᾶς^A ἐγὼ^N εὐδαιμονίζω.^{PräAkt} εὖ^{Adv}
 of the freedom of which you have and of which you I deem happy. well
 γὰρ^{Pt} ἵστε^{PerAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐλευθερίαν^A ἐλοίμην^{AorMedOp} ἂν^{Pt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ὧν^G
 for know that the freedom I would choose ever instead of of the things which
 ἔχω^{PräAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πολλαπλασίων.^{AdjG}
 I have all and other many times more.

§ 4 ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰδήτε^{PerAktKmj} εἰς^{Prp} οἶον^A ἔρχεσθε^{PräM/P} ἀγῶνα,^A ὑμᾶς^A εἰδὼς^N
 so that but also you may know into what sort of you are going contest, you having known
 διδάξω.^{FuAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} πλήθος^N πολὺ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κραυγῇ^D πολλῇ^{AdjD} ἐπίασιν.^{PräAkt} ἂν^{Pt}
 I will teach. the indeed for multitude much and with shouting much they come upon ever
 δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἀνάσχησθε,^{AorM/PKmj} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄλλα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} αἰσχύνεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} μοι^D δοκῶ^{PräAkt}
 but these things you may endure, the others and to be ashamed to me I seem
 οἷους^A ἡμῖν^D γνώσεσθε^{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D ὄντας^A ἀνθρώπους.^A ὑμῶν^G
 what sort of to us you will know the in the land being men. of you
 δὲ^{Pt} ἀνδρῶν^G ὄντων^G καὶ^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐμῶν^G γενομένων,^G ἐγὼ^N ὑμῶν^G τὸν^{ArtA}
 but of men being and well of the mine having become, I of you the
 μὲν^{Pt} οἴκαδε^{Adv} βουλόμενον^A ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} οἴκοι^{Adv} ζηλωτὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσω.^{FuAkt}
 indeed homeward willing to depart to the at home enviable I will make
 ἀπελθεῖν,^{AorSInfAkt} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} ποιήσιν^{FuInfAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παρ^{Prp} ἐμοί^D
 to go away, many but I think to make the from beside me
 ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἀντὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι.^{Adv}
 to choose instead of the at home.

§ 5 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Γαυλίτης^N παρών,^N φυγὰς^N Σάμιος,^{AdjN} πιστὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρῳ,^D εἶπεν.^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 there Gaulites being present, exile Samian, faithful but to Cyrus, he said and
 μὴν,^{Pt} ὧ^{ij} Κύρε,^V λέγουσί^{PräAkt} τινες^N ὅτι^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} ὑπισχνῇ^{PräM/P} νῦν^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp}
 indeed, O Cyrus, say some that many you promise now because of the in
 τοιοῦτω^{AdjD} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} κινδύνου^G προσιόντος,^G ἂν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται^{AorM/PKmj}
 such a to be of the danger approaching, ever but well may happen
 τι,^N οὐ^{Pt} μεμνήσεσθαι^{PerM/Plnf} σέ^A φασιν.^{PräAkt} ἔτι^N οὐδ^{Pt} οὐδ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} μεμνήθ^{PerM/PKmj}
 something, not to remember you they say some but not even if you may remember
 τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} βούλοιο^{PräM/PKmj} δύνασθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἂν^{Pt} ἀποδοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} ὅσα^A ὑπισχνῇ.^{PräM/P}
 and and you may wish to be able ever to give back as many as you promise.

§ 6 ἀκούσας^N ταῦτα^A ἔλεξεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος.^N ἀλλ^{Kon} ἔστι^{PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡμῖν,^D ὧ^{ij} ἄνδρες,^V
 having heard these things he said the Cyrus but there is indeed to us, O men,
 ἀρχὴ^N πατρῴα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} μεσημβρίαν^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὐ^G διὰ^{Prp} καῦμα^A οὐ^{Pt} δύνανται^{PräM/P}
 dominion ancestral toward indeed south as far as where through heat not are able
 οἰκεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἄνθρωποι,^N πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ἄρκτον^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὐ^G διὰ^{Prp} χειμῶνα^A τὰ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp}
 to dwell men, toward but north as far as where through winter the but in

- μέσῳ^{AdjD} τούτων^{G_{Pr}} πάντα^{AdjN} σατραπεύουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^{G_{Pr}} ἀδελφοῦ^G φίλοι.^N
middle of these all they govern as satraps the of the my brother friends.
- § 7 ἢν^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^{N_{Pr}} νικήσωμεν,^{AorAktKnj} ἡμᾶς^{A_{Pr}} δεῖ^{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἡμετέρους^{AdjA} φίλους^A
if but we we may win, us it is necessary the our friends
τούτων^{G_{Pr}} ἐγκρατεῖς^{AdjA} ποιῆσαι.^{AorInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτο^{A_{Pr}} δέδοικα,^{PerAkt} μὴ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔχω^{PräAkt}
of these in control to make. so that not this I fear, lest not I have
ὅ^{A_{Pr}} τι^{A_{Pr}} δῶ^{AorAktKnj} ἐκάστω^{AdjD} τῶν^{ArtG} φίλων,^G ἅν^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται,^{AorM/PKnj} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt}
what something I may give to each of the friends, ever well it may happen, but not not
ἔχω^{PräAkt} ἱκανοὺς^{AdjA} οἷς^{D_{Pr}} δῶ.^{AorAktKnj} ὑμῶν^{G_{Pr}} δέ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} στέφανον^A
I have sufficient to whom I may give. of you but of the Greeks and crown
ἐκάστω^{AdjD} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} δώσω.^{FuAkt}
to each golden I will give.
- § 8 οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A_{Pr}} ἀκούσαντες^{N_{AorSAkt}} αὐτοί^{N_{Pr}} τε^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN} προθυμότεροι^{AdjKmpN}
the but these things having heard themselves and were much more eager
καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐξήγγελλον.^{ImpAkt} εἰσῆσαν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} παρ'^{Prp} αὐτόν^{A_{Pr}} οἱ^{N_{Pr}} τε^{Pt}
and to the others they were announcing. were entering but to him who and
στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} Ἑλλήνων^G τινές^{N_{Pr}} ἀξιοῦντες^{N_{PräAkt}} εἰδέναι^{PerAktInf} τί^{A_{Pr}}
generals and of the other Greeks some deeming worthy to know what
σφίσιν^{D_{Pr}} ἔσται,^{FuM/P} ἂν^{Kon} κρατήσωσιν.^{AorAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἐμπιπλᾶς^{N_{PräAkt}} ἀπάντων^{AdjG} τὴν^{ArtA}
to them it will be, if they may prevail. he but filling of all the
γνώμην^A ἀπέπεμπε.^{ImpAkt}
mind he was sending away.
- § 9 παρεκελεύοντο^{ImpM/P} δέ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}} πάντες^{AdjN} ὅσοιπερ^{N_{Pr}} διελέγοντο^{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt} μάχεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf}
were exhorting but to him all whoever indeed were conversing not to fight,
ἀλλ'^{Kon} ὀπισθεν^{Adv} ἐαυτῶν^{G_{Pr}} τάττεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ἐν^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} καιρῷ^D τούτῳ^{D_{Pr}} Κλέαρχος^N
but behind of themselves to be drawn up. in but the opportunity this Clearchus
ὥδέ^{Adv} πῶς^{Adv} ἤρετο^{AorM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Κῦρον.^A οἷε^{PräM/P} γάρ^{Pt} σοι^{D_{Pr}} μαχεῖσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ὦⁱ Κῦρε,^V
thus here somehow he asked the Cyrus. do you think for to you to fight, O Cyrus,
τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφόν;^A νῆ^{Prp} Δί',^A ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος,^N εἴπερ^{Kon} γε^{Pt} Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G
the brother; by Zeus, he said the Cyrus, if indeed at least of Darius and of Parysatis
ἐστὶ^{PräAkt} παῖς,^N ἐμὸς^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἀδελφός,^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀμαχεί^{Adv} ταῦτ'^{A_{Pr}} ἐγὼ^{N_{Pr}} λήψομαι.^{FuM/P}
is child, my but brother, not without a fight these I I will take.
- § 10 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐξοπλισίᾳ^D ἀριθμὸς^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλλήνων^G ἀσπίς^N
there indeed in the armament number came about the indeed of Greeks shield
μυρία^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τετρακοσία,^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ^N δέ^{Pt} δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντακόσιοι,^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt}
ten thousand and four hundred, peltasts but two thousand and five hundred, the of but
μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G βαρβάρων^G δέκα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA}
with of Cyrus barbarians ten myriads and chariots sickle bearing about the
εἴκοσι.^{AdjA}
twenty.
- § 11 τῶν^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt} πολεμίων^G ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon}
of the but enemies were being said to be hundred and twenty myriads and
ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} διακόσια.^{AdjN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἑξακισχίλιοι^{AdjN} ἵππεῖς,^N ὧν^{G_{Pr}}
chariots sickle bearing two hundred. others but were six thousand horsemen, of whom
Ἀρταγέρσης^N ἦρχεν.^{ImpAkt} οὗτοι^{N_{Pr}} δ'^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} πρὶ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^{G_{Pr}} βασιλέως^G τεταγμένοι^{N_{PerM/P}}
Artagerses was leading. these but again before of him king having been drawn up
ἦσαν.^{ImpAkt}
were.
- § 12 τοῦ^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G στρατεύματος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἄρχοντες^N καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνες^N
of the but kings army were rulers and generals and leaders

- τέτταρες,^{AdjN} τριάκοντα^{AdjG} μυριάδων^G ἕκαστος,^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας,^N Τισσαφέρνης,^N Γωβρύας,^N Ἀρβάκης.^N
four, of thirty myriads each, Abrocomas, Tissaphernes, Gobryas, Arbaces.
- τούτων^G δὲ^{Pt} παρεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N
of these but they arrived in the battle ninety myriads and chariots
- δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πενήντα^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας^N δὲ^{Pt} ὕστερῃσε^{AorAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης^G
sickle bearing hundred and fifty. Abrocomas but was late of the battle
- ἡμέραις^D πέντε,^{AdjD} ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G ἐλαύνων.^N ^{PräAkt}
by days five, from Phoenicia marching.
- § 13 ταῦτα^A δὲ^{Pt} ἡγγέλλον^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον^A οἱ^{ArtN} αὐτομόλησαντες^N ^{AorAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G
these things but were reporting to Cyrus the having deserted from the enemies
- παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης,^G καὶ^{Kon} μετὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A οἷ^N ^{Pr}
from great king before the battle, and after the battle who
- ὕστερον^{Adv} ἐλήφθησαν^{AorPas} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G ταῦτα^{AdjA} ἡγγέλλον.^{ImpAkt}
later were taken of the enemies the same things were reporting.
- § 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμὸν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} συντεταγμένω^D ^{PerM/P}
from there but Cyrus he marches out stage one parasangs three having been drawn up
- τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D παντὶ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἑλληνικῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} βαρβαρικῷ.^{AdjD}
the army whole and the Greek and the barbarian.
- ὥετο^{ImpM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ταύτῃ^D ^{Pr} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D μαχεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} βασιλέα^A κατὰ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} μέσον^{AdjA}
he was thinking for on this the day to fight king. at for middle
- τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A τοῦτον^A ^{Pr} τάφρος^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὀρυκτὴ^{AdjN} βαθεῖα,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὖρος^N ὀργυιαὶ^N
the stage this trench was dug deep, the indeed width fathoms
- πέντε,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βάθος^N ὀργυιαὶ^N τρεῖς.^{AdjN}
five, the but depth fathoms three.
- § 15 παρετέτατο^{PlqM/P} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} τάφρος^N ἄνω^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} δώδεκα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
had been drawn up but the trench up through the plain for twelve parasangs
- μέχρι^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μηδίας^{AdjG} τείχους.^G ἔνθα^{Adv} αἱ^{ArtN} διώρυχες,^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Τίγρητος^G ποταμοῦ^G
up to the Median wall. there the channels, from the Tigris river
- ῥέουσαι.^N ^{PräAkt} εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τέτταρες,^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὖρος^N πλεθριαῖται,^{AdjN} βαθεῖαι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt}
flowing. are but four, the indeed width plethron wide, deep but
- ἰσχυρῶς,^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} πλοῖα^N πλεῖ^{PräAkt} ἐν^{Prp} αὐταῖς^D ^{Pr} σιταγωγὰς^{AdjN} εἰσβάλλουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
strongly, and ships sail in them grain carriers. flow into but into
- τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A διαλείπουσι^{PräAkt} δ^{Pt} ἑκάστη^{AdjN} παρασάγγην^A γέφυραι,^N δ^{Pt} ἔπεισιν.^{PräAkt}
the Euphrates, leave intervals but each parasang, bridges, but are upon.
- ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A πάροδος^N στενὴ^{AdjN} μεταξὺ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G καὶ^{Kon}
there was but beside the Euphrates pass narrow between the river and
- τῆς^{ArtG} τάφρου^G ὥς^{Adv} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} ποδῶν^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος.^N
the trench about twenty feet the width.
- § 16 ταύτην^A δὲ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} τάφρον^A βασιλεὺς^N ποιεῖ^{PräAkt} μέγας^{AdjA} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ἐρύματος,^G ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
this but the trench king makes great instead of fortification, since
- πυνθάνεται^{PräM/P} Κῦρον^A προσελαύνοντα.^A ^{PräAkt} ταύτην^A δὴ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} πάροδον^A Κῦρός^N τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
learns by inquiry Cyrus riding up. this indeed the pass Cyrus and also
- ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N παρῆλθε^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο^{AorMed} εἰσῶ^{Adv} τῆς^{ArtG} τάφρου.^G
the army passed and they became inside of the trench.
- § 17 ταύτῃ^D ^{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἐμαχέσατο^{AorM/P} βασιλεὺς,^N ἀλλ^{Kon} ὑποχωρούντων^G ^{PräAkt}
on this indeed then the day not fought king, but withdrawing
- φανερὰ^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἵππων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἵχνη^N πολλά.^{AdjN}
evident were both of horses and of men tracks many.
- § 18 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κῦρος^N Σιλανὸν^A καλέσας^N ^{AorSAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀμπρακιώτην^{AdjA} μάντιν^A ἔδωκεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr}
there Cyrus Silanus having called the Ambraciot seer gave to him

δαρεικοὺς^{AdjA} τρισχιλίους,^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐνδεκάτῃ^{AdjD} ἀπ' ^{Prp} ἐκείνης^{G_{Pr}} ἡμέρᾱ^D πρότερον^{Adv}
 darics three thousand, that on the eleventh from that day earlier
 θυόμενος^{N_{PräM/P}} εἶπεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N οὐ^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} δέκα^{AdjG} ἡμερῶν,^G Κύρος^N
 sacrificing he said to him that king not fights of ten days, Cyrus
 δ' ^{Pt} εἶπεν^{AorAkt} οὐκ ^{Pt} ἄρα^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ταύταις^{D_{Pr}} οὐ^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} ταῖς^{ArtD}
 but said not then yet he fights, if in these not he fights the
 ἡμέραις^D· ἐὰν^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἀληθεύσης^{AorAktKnj} ὑπισχνοῦμαί^{PräM/P} σοι^{D_{Pr}} δέκα^{AdjA} τάλαντα^A· τοῦτο^{N_{Pr}} τὸ^{ArtN}
 days· if ever but you may speak true, I promise to you ten talents. this the
 χρυσοῦν^N τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκεν^{AorAkt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} παρήλθον^{AorSAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} δέκα^{AdjN} ἡμέραι^N.
 gold then he paid off, since passed the ten days.
 § 19 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τάφρῳ^D οὐκ ^{Pt} ἐκώλυε^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A
 since but at the trench not was hindering king the of Cyrus army
 διαβαίνειν^{PräInfAkt}· ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἀπεγνώκηναι^{PerAktInf} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 to cross, it seemed and to Cyrus and to the others to have despaired of the
 μάχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}· ὥστε^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑστεραίᾳ^{AdjD} Κύρος^N ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} ἡμελημένως^{Adv} μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp}.
 to fight· so that on the next Cyrus was marching carelessly rather.
 § 20 τῇ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} τρίτῃ^{AdjD} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἅρματος^G καθήμενος^{N_{PräM/P}} τὴν^{ArtA} πορείαν^A ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P}
 on the but third upon and the chariot sitting the march he was making
 καὶ^{Kon} ὀλίγους^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἔχων^{N_{PräAkt}} πρό^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^{G_{Pr}} τὸ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}}
 and few in order having before him self, the but much to him
 ἀνατεταραγμένον^{N_{PerM/P}} ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ὅπλων^G τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
 having been thrown into confusion was marching and of the arms to the soldiers
 πολλὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ἅμαξῳ^G ἦγοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὑποζυγίων^G.
 many upon wagons were being carried and of beasts of burden.

Kapitel 8

§ 1 καὶ^{Kon} ἤδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} ἀγορὰν^A πλήθουσιν^{N_{PräM/P}} καὶ^{Kon} πλησίον^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 and already and it was around market being full and near was the
 σταθμὸς^N· ἔνθα^{Adv} ἔμελλε^{ImpAkt} καταλύειν^{PräInfAkt}· ἡνίκα^{Kon} Πατηγύας^N ἀνὴρ^N Πέρσης^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG}
 stage where was about to bivouac, when Patagyas, man Persian of the
 ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Κύρου^A χρηστός^{AdjN}· προφαίνεται^{PräM/P} ἐλαύνων^{N_{PräAkt}} ἀνά^{Prp} κράτος^A ἰδρῶντι^{D_{PräAkt}} τῷ^{ArtD}
 around Cyrus good, appears riding over might to the sweating the
 ἵππῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} οἷς^{D_{Pr}} ἐνετύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} βαρβαρικῶς^{Adv}
 horse, and immediately to all whom he was encountering he was shouting both barbarian wise
 καὶ^{Kon} ἑλληνικῶς^{Adv} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} στρατεύματι^D πολλῷ^{AdjD} προσέρχεται^{PräM/P} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
 and Greek wise that king with army great comes near as into
 μάχην^A παρεσκευασμένος^{N_{PerM/P}}.
 battle having been prepared.
 § 2 ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺς^{AdjN} τάραχος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P}· αὐτίκα^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N
 there indeed great confusion happened· immediately for they seemed the Greeks
 καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἀτάκτοις^{AdjD} σφίσιν^{D_{Pr}} ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι^{AorM/Plnf}.
 and all but in disorder to themselves to fall upon·
 § 3 Κύρος^N τε^{Pt} καταπηδήσας^{N_{AorSAkt}} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἅρματος^G τὸν^{ArtA} θώρακα^A ἐνεδύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus and having leaped down from of the chariot the breastplate he was putting on and
 ἀναβὰς^{N_{AorSAkt}} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἵππον^A τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A ἔλαβε^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt}
 having gone up upon the horse the javelins into the hands he took, to the and
 ἄλλοις^{AdjD} πᾶσι^{AdjD} παρήγγελλεν^{ImpAkt} ἐξοπλίζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} καθίστασθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
 other all he was ordering to equip themselves and to be drawn up into the
 ἑαυτοῦ^{G_{Pr}} τάξιν^A ἕκαστον^{AdjA}.
 of him self formation each.

§ 4 ξυνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} πολλῇ^{AdjD} σπουδῇ^D καθίσταντο,^{ImpM/P} Κλέαρχος^N μὲν^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δεξιὰ^{AdjA}
 there indeed with much zeal they were being drawn up, Clearchus indeed the right
 τοῦ^{ArtG} κέρατος^G ἔχων^N πρὸς^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ,^D Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐχόμενος,^N
 of the wing having at the Euphrates river, Proxenus but being next,
 οἱ^{ArtN} δ' ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} μετὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον,^A Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA}
 the but others after this man, Menon but and the force the left
 κέρας^A ἔσχε^{AorSAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ.^{AdjG}
 wing held of the Greek.

§ 5 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} ἵππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} Παφλαγόνες^N εἰς^{Prp} χιλίους^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A
 of the but barbarian horsemen indeed Paphlagonians up to thousand beside Clearchus
 ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} δεξιῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjN} πελταστικόν,^N ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD}
 they stationed in the right and the Greek peltast corps, in but the
 εὐώνυμῳ^{AdjD} Ἀριαῖός^N τε^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρου^G ὑπαρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN} βαρβαρικόν,^{AdjN}
 left Ariaeus and the of Cyrus under ruler and the other barbarian,

§ 6 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἵππεῖς^N τούτου^G ὅσον^N ἑξακόσιοι^{AdjN} [[κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον]],^{AdjA}
 Cyrus but and horsemen of this about six hundred according to the middle,
 ὠπλισμένοι^N θώραξι^D μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} παραμηριδίοις^D καὶ^{Kon} κράνεσι^D
 armed with breastplates indeed themselves and with thigh guards and with helmets
 πάντες^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Κύρου^G· Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ψιλὴν^{AdjA} ἔχων^N τὴν^{ArtA} κεφαλὴν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A
 all except of Cyrus· Cyrus but bare having the head into the battle
 καθίστατο^{ImpM/P} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} Πέρσας^A ψιλαῖς^{AdjD} ταῖς^{ArtD}
 was being drawn up it is said but also the other Persians with bare the
 κεφαλαῖς^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πολέμῳ^D διακινδυνεύειν.^{PräInfAkt}
 heads in the war to risk.

§ 7 οἱ^{ArtN} δ' ^{Pt} ἵπποι^N πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G εἶχον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} προμετωπίδια^A καὶ^{Kon}
 the but horses all the with of Cyrus were having and frontlets and
 προστερνίδια^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μαχαίρας^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N Ἑλληνικάς.^{AdjA}
 breast pieces· were having but also swords the horsemen Greek.

§ 8 καὶ^{Kon} ἤδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} μέσον^{AdjN} ἡμέρας^G καὶ^{Kon} οὐπω^{Adv} καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 and already and it was mid of day and not yet manifest they were the
 πολέμοι^N· ἠνίκα^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δεῖλῃ^N ἐγίγνετο,^{ImpM/P} ἐφάνη^{AorPas} κονιορτὸς^N ὥσπερ^{Kon} νεφέλῃ^N λευκῇ,^{AdjN}
 enemies· when but afternoon was becoming, appeared dust just as cloud white,
 χρόνῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} συχνῷ^{AdjD} ὕστερον^{Adv} ὥσπερ^{Kon} μελανία^N τις^N ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} πολὺ.^{AdjA}
 in time but thick later just as blackness some in the plain over much.
 ὅτε^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐγγύτερον^{AdvKmp} ἐγίγνοντο,^{ImpM/P} τάχα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} χαλκός^N τις^N ἦστροπτε^{ImpAkt}
 when but nearer they were becoming, soon indeed also bronze some was flashing
 καὶ^{Kon} λόγχοι^N καὶ^{Kon} αἱ^{ArtN} τάξεις^N καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἐγίγνοντο.^{ImpM/P}
 and spears and the ranks manifest were becoming.

§ 9 καὶ^{Kon} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἵππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} λευκοθώρακες^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων.^G
 and were horsemen indeed white cuirassed upon the left of the enemies·
 Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} τούτων^G ἄρχειν·^{PräInfAkt} ἐχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} γερροφόροι,^{AdjN}
 Tissaphernes was being said of these to lead· following but wicker shield bearers,
 ἐχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὀπλίται^N σὺν^{Prp} ποδῆρεσι^{AdjD} ξυλίναις^{AdjD} ἀσπίσιν.^D Αἰγύπτιοι^N δ' ^{Pt} οὗτοι^N
 following but hoplites with floor length wooden shields. Egyptians but these
 ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι·^{PräInfAkt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δ' ^{Pt} ἵππεῖς^N ἄλλοι^{AdjN} τοξόται^N πάντες^{AdjN} δ' ^{Pt} οὗτοι^N
 were being said to be· others but horsemen, others archers. all but these
 κατὰ^{Prp} ἔθνη^A ἐν^{Prp} πλαισίῳ^D πλήρει^{AdjD} ἀνθρώπων^G ἕκαστον^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} ἔθνος^N
 according to peoples in in a square full of men each the nation
 ἐπορεύετο.^{ImpM/P}
 was marching.

§ 10 πρὸ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ἄρματα^N διαλείποντα^N συχνὸν^{AdjA} ἀπ' ^{Prp} ἀλλήλων^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὴ^{Pt}
 before but them chariots leaving intervals frequent from each other the indeed

- δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} καλούμενα^N· εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δρέπανα^A ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀξόνων^G εἰς^{Prp}
sickle bearing being called· were having but the sickles out of the axles into
πλάγιον^{AdjA} ἀποτεταμένα^A· καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} δίφροις^D εἰς^{Prp} γῆν^A βλέποντα^A,^{PräAkt}
slantwise stretched out and under the chariot seats into earth pointing,
ὥς^{Kon} διακόπτειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅτῳ^D ἐντυγχάνοιεν^{PräAktOp}· ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} γνώμη^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
so that to cut through to whomever they might encounter. the but plan was that into
τὰς^{ArtA} τάξεις^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐλῶντα^A· καὶ^{Kon} διακόψοντα^A.^{FuAkt}
the ranks of the Greeks driving and about to cut through.
- § 11 ὃ^N· μέντοι^{Pt} Κῦρος^N εἶπεν^{AorSAkt} ὅτε^{Kon} καλέσας^N· παρεκελεύετο^{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησι^D
what however Cyrus said when having called was exhorting to the Greeks
τὴν^{ArtA} κραυγὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἀνέχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}· ἐψεύσθη^{AorM/P} τοῦτο^N· οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt}
the shout of the barbarians to endure, he was mistaken this· not for
κραυγῇ^D ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σιγῇ^D ὥς^{Kon} ἀνυστὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡσυχῇ^D ἐν^{Prp} ἴσῳ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} βραδέως^{Adv}
with shout but in silence as effective and with quiet in even and slowly
προσῆσαν^{ImpAkt}
they were approaching.
- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D· Κῦρος^N παρελαύνων^N· αὐτὸς^N σὺν^{Prp} Πίγρητι^D τῷ^{ArtD} ἐρμηνεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon}
and in this Cyrus riding past him self with Pigres the interpreter and
ἄλλοις^{AdjD} τρισὶν^{AdjD} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρσι^{AdjD} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἐβόα^{ImpAkt}· ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA}
others three or four to the Clearchus he was shouting to lead the
στράτευμα^A κατὰ^{Prp} μέσον^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G, ὅτι^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} βασιλεὺς^N εἴη^{PräAktKnj}·
army through middle the of the enemies, that there king might be·
καὶ^{Kon} τοῦτ'^A· ἔφη^{ImpAkt}· νικῶμεν^{PräAktKnj}· πάνθ'^{AdjA} ἡμῖν^D πεποιήται^{PerM/P}·
and if this, he said, we may win, all things to us has been done.
- § 13 ὁρῶν^N· δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} στίφος^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκούων^N· Κύρου^G ἔξω^{Adv}
seeing but the Clearchus the middle mass and hearing of Cyrus outside
ὄντα^A· τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} βασιλέα^A (τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} πλήθει^D
being of the Greek left king (so much for in multitude
περιῆν^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N ὥστε^{Kon} μέσον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} ἑαυτοῦ^G· ἔχων^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G
he was around king so that middle of the his own having of the Cyrus
εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} ἔξω^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt}) ἀλλ'^{Kon} ὁμως^{Adv} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἠθέλεν^{ImpAkt}
left outside was) but nevertheless the Clearchus not was willing
ἀποσπᾶσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G τὸ^{ArtA} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} κέρας^A, φοβούμενος^N μὴ^{Pt}
to detach from the river the right wing, fearing lest
κυκλωθεῖη^{AorPasKnj} ἐκατέρωθεν^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρῳ^D ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D μέλει^{PräAkt}
might be encircled on both sides, to the but to Cyrus answered that to him it is a care
ὅπως^{Kon} καλῶς^{Adv} ἔχοι^{PräAktKnj}·
how well it may be.
- § 14 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D· τῷ^{ArtD} καιρῷ^D τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} στράτευμα^N ὁμαλῶς^{Adv}
and in this the occasion the indeed barbarian army smoothly
προῆει^{ImpAkt}· τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} αὐτῷ^{AdjD} μένον^N·
was advancing, the but Greek still in the same remaining
συνετάττετο^{ImpM/P} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔτι^{Adv} προσιόντων^N· καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N παρελαύνων^N·
was being drawn up out of the still approaching. and the Cyrus riding past
οὐ^{Pt} πάνυ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D στρατεύματι^D κατεθεᾶτο^{ImpM/P}· ἐκατέρωσε^{Adv} ἀποβλέπων^N εἰς^{Prp}
not very toward him army he was beholding on both sides looking toward into
τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολεμίους^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους^A·
and the enemies and the friends.
- § 15 ἰδὼν^N· δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} Ξενοφῶν^N Ἀθηναῖος^{AdjN}, πελάσας^N·
having seen but him from the Greek Xenophon Athenian, having approached

- ὥς^{Kon} συναντήσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἤρετο^{AorM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N παραγγέλλοι·^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δ'·^{Pt} ἐπιστήσας^N^{AorSAkt}
as to meet he asked if anything he might order the but having halted
εἶπε^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἱερὰ^{AdjN}
he said and to say he was ordering to all that and the sacred omens
καλὰ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} σφάγια^N καλὰ·^{AdjN}
good and the sacrificial victims good.
- § 16 ταῦτα^A δὲ^{Pt} λέγων^N^{PräAkt} θορύβου^G ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} τάξεων^G ἰόντος,^G^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
these things but saying of uproar he heard through the ranks going, and
ἤρετο^{AorM/P} τίς^N ὁ^{ArtN} θόρυβος^N εἴη·^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N εἶπεν^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} σύνθημα^N
he asked what the uproar might be. the but Clearchus said that watchword
παρέρχεται^{PräM/P} δεύτερον^{AdjA} ἤδη·^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ὃς^N ἐθαύμασε^{AorAkt} τίς^N παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
passes by a second already. and he marvelled who gives the order and
ἤρετο^{AorM/P} ὅ^A τι^A εἴη^{PräAktKnj} τὸ^{ArtN} σύνθημα·^N ὁ^{ArtN} δ'·^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο·^{AorM/P} Ζεὺς^N σωτήρ^N καὶ^{Kon}
asked what thing might be the watchword. he but answered· Zeus saviour and
νίκη·^N
victory.
- § 17 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἀκούσας,^N^{AorSAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} δέχομαι^{PräM/P} τε,^{Pt} ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοῦτο^N^{Pr}
the but Cyrus having heard, but I accept and, he said, and this
ἔστω·^{PräAktImv} ταῦτα^A δ'·^{Pt} εἰπὼν^N^{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G^{Pr} χώραν^A ἀπήλαυνε·^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
let it be. these things but having said into the his own land he was riding off. and
οὐκέτι^{Adv} τρία^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρα^{AdjA} στάδια^A διειχέτην^{Du}^{ImpM/P} τῷ^{ArtDuN} φάλαγγε^{DuN} ἀπ'·^{Prp}
no longer three or four stades were separated the two phalanxes from
ἀλλήλων^G^{Pr} ἡνίκα^{Kon} ἐπαιάνιζόν^{ImpAkt} τε^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἤρχοντο^{ImpM/P} ἀντίοι^{AdjN}
each other when were singing the paean and the Greeks also were beginning opposite
ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πολεμίοις·^N
to go to the enemies.
- § 18 ὥς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πορευομένων^G^{PräM/P} ἐξεκύμαινέ^{ImpAkt} τι^N τῆς^{ArtG} φάλαγγος,^G τὸ^{ArtN}
when but of those marching surged out something of the phalanx, the
ὑπολειπόμενον^N^{PräM/P} ἤρξατο^{AorM/P} δρόμῳ^D θεῖν·^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἅμα^{Adv} ἐφθέγγαντο^{AorMed} πάντες^{AdjN}
lagging began at a run to run· and at once they uttered all
οἷον^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἐνυαλίῳ^D ἐλελίζουσι,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἔθεον·^{ImpAkt} λέγουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
as if to the Enyalios they raise the cry, and all but were running. they say but
τινες^N^{Pr} ὥς^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀσπίσι^D πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} δόρατα^A ἐδούπησαν^{AorAkt} φόβον^A
some that also with the shields against the spears they clashed fear
ποιοῦντες^N^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις·^D
making to the horses.
- § 19 πρὶν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τόξευμα^N ἐξικνεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐκκλίνουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} φεύγουσι·^{PräAkt}
before but missile to reach they turn aside the barbarians and flee.
καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δῆ^{Pt} ἐδίωκον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} κατὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες,^N ἐβόων^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
and there indeed were pursuing indeed with might the Greeks, were shouting but
ἀλλήλοισι^D^{Pr} μὴ^{Pt} θεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δρόμῳ,^D ἀλλ'·^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἔπεσθαι·^{PräM/Plnf}
to each other not to run at a run, but in order to follow.
- § 20 τὰ^{ArtN} δ'·^{Pt} ἄρματα^N ἐφέροντο^{ImpM/P} τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δι'·^{Prp} αὐτῶν^G^{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων,^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
the but chariots were being borne the indeed through them of the enemies, the but
καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κενὰ^{AdjN} ἡνιόχων·^G οἱ^{ArtN} δ'·^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} προϊδοίεν,^{AorAktOp}
also through the Greeks empty of charioteers. the but when they might see before,
διίσταντο·^{ImpM/P} ἔστι^{PräAkt} δ'·^{Pt} ὅστις^N^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} κατελήφθη^{AorPas} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ἵπποδρόμῳ^D
they were parting· there is but someone also was caught just as in hippodrome
ἐκπλαγεῖς·^N^{AorPas} καὶ^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A^{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτον^A^{Pr} παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφασαν,^{ImpAkt}
having been panic struck· and nothing however nor this man to suffer they were saying,

οὐδ'Kon ἄλλοςAdjN δὲPt τῶνArtG ἙλλήνωνG ἐνPrp ταύτῃD τῇArtD μάχῃD ἔπαθενAorAkt οὐδεὶςNPr
 nor another but of the Greeks in this the battle suffered no one
 οὐδέν,APr πλὴνPrp ἐπὶPrp τῷArtD εὐωνύμῳAdjD τοξευθῆναιAorPasInf τιςNPr ἐλέγετοImpM/P
 nothing, except on the left to be shot someone was said.

§ 21 ΚύροςN δ'Pt ὁρῶνNPräAkt τοὺςArtA ἙλλήναςA νικῶνταςAPräAkt τὸArtA καθ'Prp αὐτοὺςAPr καὶKon
 Cyrus but seeing the Greeks winning the in respect to themselves and
 διώκοντας,APräAkt ἡδόμενοςNPräM/P καὶKon προσκυνούμενοςNPräM/P ἤδηAdv ὥςKon βασιλεὺςN ὑπὸPrp
 pursuing, being pleased and being prostrated to already as king by
 τῶνArtG ἄμφ'Prp αὐτόν,APr οὐδ'Kon ὥςAdv ἐξήχθηAorPas διώκειν,PräInfAkt ἀλλὰKon
 the around him, not even so was led out to pursue, but
 συνεσπειραμένηνAPerM/P ἔχωνNPräAkt τὴνArtA τῶνArtG σὺνPrp ἑαυτῷD ἐξακοσίωνAdjG ἵππεωνG τάξινA
 packed together having the of the with him self of six hundred horsemen order
 ἐπεμελεῖτοImpM/P ὃAPr τιAPr ποιήσειFuAkt βασιλεὺς.N καὶKon γὰρPt ᾗδελιQAkt αὐτόνAPr ὅτιKon μέσονAdjA
 he was considering what thing he will do the king. and for he knew him that center
 ἔχοιPräAktKnj τοῦArtG ΠερσικοῦAdjG στρατεύματος.G
 he might hold of the Persian army.

§ 22 καὶKon πάντεςAdjN δ'Pt οἱArtN τῶνArtG βαρβάρωνAdjG ἄρχοντεςN μέσονAdjA ἔχοντεςNPräAkt τὸArtA
 and all but the of the barbarians rulers middle having the
 αὐτῶνGPr ἡγούνται,PräM/P νομίζοντεςNPräAkt οὕτωAdv καὶKon ἐνPrp ἀσφαλεστάτῳAdjSupD
 of themselves they are leading, thinking thus also in safest
 εἶναι,PräInfAkt ἢKon ἢPräAktKnj ἡArtN ἰσχύςN αὐτῶνGPr ἐκατέρωθεν,Adv καὶKon εἴKon τιAPr
 to be, if may be the strength of them on both sides, and if something
 παραγγεῖλαιAorInfAkt χρήζοιεν,PräAktOp ἡμίσειAdjD ἂνPt χρόνῳD αἰσθάνεσθαιPräM/PlInf τὸArtN στρατεύμα.N
 to order they might need, in half ever time to perceive the army.

§ 23 καὶKon βασιλεὺςN δῆPt τότεAdv μέσονAdjA ἔχωνNPräAkt τῆςArtG αὐτοῦGPr στρατιᾶςG ὅμωςAdv ἔξωAdv
 and king indeed then center having of the his own army nevertheless outside
 ἐγένετοAorM/P τοῦArtG ΚύρουG εὐωνύμουAdjG κέρατος.G ἐπεὶKon δ'Pt οὐδεὶςNPr αὐτῷDPr ἐμάχετοImpM/P
 became of Cyrus left wing. since but no one to him was fighting
 ἐκPrp τοῦArtG ἀντίουAdjG οὐδὲKon τοῖςArtD αὐτοῦGPr τεταγμένοιςDPerM/P ἔμπροσθεν,Adv
 from the opposite nor to the his drawn up in front,
 ἐπέκαμπενImpAkt ὥςKon εἰςPrp κύκλωσιν.A
 he was wheeling as into encirclement.

§ 24 ἔνθαAdv δῆPt ΚύροςN δείσαςNAorSAkt μὴPt ὀπισθενAdv γενόμενοςNAorSMed κατακόψηAorAktKnj τὸArtA
 there indeed Cyrus having feared lest behind having become he may cut down the
 ἙλληνικὸνAdjA ἐλαύνειPräAkt ἀντίοςAdjN καὶKon ἐμβαλὼνNAorSAkt σὺνPrp τοῖςArtD ἑξακοσίοιςAdjD
 Greek drives against and having charged with the six hundred
 νικᾷPräAkt τοὺςArtA πρὸPrp βασιλέωςG τεταγμένουςAPerM/P καὶKon εἰςPrp φυγὴνA ἔτρεψεAorAkt τοὺςArtA
 he wins the before of the king drawn up and into flight he turned the
 ἑξακισχιλίου,AdjA καὶKon ἀποκτεῖναιAorInfAkt λέγεταιPräM/P αὐτὸςNPr τῇArtD ἑαυτοῦGPr χειρὶD
 six thousand, and to kill it is said himself with the his own hand
 ἈρταγέρσηνA τὸνArtA ἄρχονταA αὐτῶν.GPr
 Artageses the leader of them.

§ 25 ὥςKon δ'Pt ἡArtN τροπὴN ἐγένετο,AorM/P διασπείρονταιPräM/P καὶKon οἱArtN ΚύρουG ἑξακόσιοιAdjN εἰςPrp
 when but the rout happened, are scattered also the of Cyrus six hundred into
 τὸArtA διώκεινPräInfAkt ὁρμήσαντες,N AorSAkt πλὴνPrp πάντῳAdv ὀλίγοιAdjN ἄμφ'Prp αὐτόνAPr
 the pursuing having rushed, except very few around him
 κατελείφθησαν,AorPas σχεδὸνAdv οἱArtN ὁμοτράπεζοιAdjN καλούμενοι.NPräM/P
 were left behind, nearly the table companions being called.

§ 26 σὺνPrp τούτοιςDPr δὲPt ὧνNPräAkt καθορᾷPräAkt βασιλέαA καὶKon τὸArtN ἄμφ'Prp ἐκεῖνονAPr στίφος.N
 with these but being he clearly sees king and the around that man mass.

καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὐκ^{Pt} ἠνέσχετο,^{AorM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} εἰπὼν^N τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A ὁρῶ^{PräAkt} ἵετο^{ImpM/P}
 and immediately not he endured, but having said the man I see was rushing
 ἐπ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} παῖει^{PräAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στέρνον^A καὶ^{Kon} τιτρώσκει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 against him and strikes down the breast and wounds through the
 θώρακος,^G ὥς^{Kon} φησι^{PräAkt} Κτησίης^N ὁ^{ArtN} ἰατρός,^N καὶ^{Kon} ἰᾶσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} αὐτὸς^N τὸ^{ArtA} τραῦμά^A
 cuirass, as says Ctesias the physician, and to heal him self the wound
 φησι.^{PräAkt}
 he says.

§ 27 παίοντα^A δ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ἀκοντίζει^{PräAkt} τις^N παλτῶ^D ὑπὸ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὀφθαλμὸν^A βιαίως.^{Adv}
 striking but him hurls someone with a javelin under the eye violently.
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} μαχόμενοι^N καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄμφ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A
 and there fighting both king and Cyrus and the around them
 ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἑκατέρου,^{AdjG} ὅποσοι^N μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἀπέθνησκον^{ImpAkt} Κτησίης^N
 on behalf of each, how many indeed of the around king were dying Ctesias
 λέγει.^{PräAkt} παρ^{Prp} ἐκείνῳ^D γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτός^N τε^{Pt} ἀπέθανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 says with that man for he was Cyrus but himself and died and
 ὀκτῶ^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ἔκειντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπ^{Prp} αὐτῷ.^D
 eight the best of the around him were lying upon him.

§ 28 Ἀρταπάτης^N δ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} πιστότατος^{AdjSupN} αὐτῷ^D τῶν^{ArtG} σκηπτούχων^{AdjG} θεράπων^N λέγεται,^{PräM/P}
 Artapates but the most faithful to him of the scepter bearers attendant is said,
 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} πεπτωκότα^A εἶδε^{AorAkt} Κύρον,^A καταπηδήσας^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου^G
 since having fallen he saw Cyrus, having leaped down from the horse
 περιπεσεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D
 to fall around to him.

§ 29 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} φασὶ^{PräAkt} βασιλέα^A κελεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τινα^A ἐπισφάξαι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A Κύρῳ,^D
 and the indeed say king to have ordered someone to slaughter him for Cyrus,
 οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἑαυτὸν^A ἐπισφάξασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} σπασάμενον^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἀκινάκην.^A εἶχε^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt}
 the but him self to slaughter him self having drawn the akinakes he had for
 χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} δ^{Pt} ἐφόρει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} τᾶλλα^A ὥσπερ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 golden and twisted also he was wearing and bracelets and the others just as the
 ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} Περσῶν^G ἐτετίμητο^{PlqM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G δι^{Prp} εὐνοϊάν^A τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 best of Persians had been honored for by Cyrus through good will and also
 πιστότητα.^A
 loyalty.

Kapitel 9

§ 1 Κύρος^N μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐτελεύτησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀνὴρ^N ὢν^N Περσῶν^G τῶν^{ArtG} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρον^A
 Cyrus indeed then thus died, man being of Persians of the with Cyrus
 τὸν^{ArtA} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjA} γενομένων^G βασιλικώτατος^{AdjSupN} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt}
 the ancient having become most royal and also to rule
 ἀξιώτατος,^{AdjSupN} ὥς^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G δοκούντων^G
 most worthy, as by all it is agreed of those of Cyrus seeming
 ἐν^{Prp} πεύρῳ^D γενέσθαι.^{AorM/Plnf}
 in experience to have been.

§ 2 πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} παῖς^N ὢν,^N ὅτ^{Kon} ἐπαιδεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 first indeed for still boy being, when he was being educated and with the
 ἀδελφῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} παισὶ,^D πάντων^{AdjG} πάντα^{AdjA} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
 brother and with the other boys, of all all best
 ἐνομίζετο.^{ImpM/P}
 he was considered.

- § 3 πάντες^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀρίστων^{AdjSupG} Περσῶν^G παῖδες^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G
all for the of the best of Persians boys at the of king
θύραις^D παιδεύονται·^{PräM/P} ἔνθα^{Adv} πολλὴν^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} σωφροσύνην^A καταμάθοι^{AorAktOp} ἄν^{Pt} τις^{N, Pr}
at the doors are educated· there much indeed moderation one would learn ever someone,
αἰσχρὸν^{AdjA} δ'·^{Pt} οὐδὲν^{A, Pr} οὔτ'·^{Kon} ἀκοῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οὔτ'·^{Kon} ἰδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔστι^{PräAkt}
shameful but nothing neither to hear nor to see it is.
- § 4 θεῶνται^{PräM/P} δ'·^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} παῖδες^N καὶ^{Kon} τιμωμένους^{A, PerM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀκούουσι^{PräAkt}
they see but the boys both being honored by the king and they hear,
καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀτιμαζομένους^{A, PräM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} παῖδες^N ὄντες^{N, PräAkt} μανθάνουσιν^{PräAkt}
and others being dishonored· so that straightway boys being they learn
ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
to rule and and to be ruled.
- § 5 ἔνθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N αἰδημονέστατος^{AdjSupN} μὲν^{Pt} πρῶτον^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡλικιωτῶν^G ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P}
there Cyrus most modest indeed first of the peers seemed
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} πρεσβυτέροις^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἑαυτοῦ^{G, Pr} ὑποδεεστέρων^{AdjKmpG}
to be, to the and also to elders and of the his own inferiors
μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} πείθεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἔπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} φιλιππότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις^D
rather to obey, afterwards but most fond of horses and with the horses
ἄριστα^{AdvSup} χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἔκρινον^{ImpAkt} δ'·^{Pt} αὐτὸν^{A, Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A
best to use· they judged but him and of the into the war
ἔργων^G τοξικῆς^{AdjG} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀκοντίσεως^G φιλομαθέστατον^{AdjSupA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
works, of archery and also and of javelin throwing, most fond of learning to be and
μελετηρότατον^{AdjSupA}
most diligent.
- § 6 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡλικίᾳ^D ἔπρεπε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} φιλοθηρότατος^{AdjSupN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA}
since but to the age it was fitting, and most fond of hunting he was and toward the
θηρία^A μέντοι^{Pt} φιλοκινδυνότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρκτον^A ποτὲ^{Adv} ἐπιφερομένην^{A, PräM/P} οὐκ^{Pt}
beasts however most fond of risk. and a bear once being borne against not
ἔτρεσεν^{AorAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} συμπεσὼν^{N, AorSAkt} κατεσπάσθη^{AorPas} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου^G, καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA}
he feared, but having fallen together he was dragged down from the horse, and the
μὲν^{Pt} ἔπαθεν^{AorAkt} ὧν^{G, Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὠτειλάς^A εἶχεν^{ImpAkt} τέλος^A δὲ^{Pt} κατέκανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
indeed he suffered, of which and the wounds he had, at last but he killed· and
τὸν^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{Adv} μέντοι^{Pt} βοηθήσαντα^{A, AorSAkt} πολλοῖς^{AdjD} μακαριστὸν^{AdjA} ἐποίησεν^{AorAkt}
the first however having helped to many blessed he made.
- § 7 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} κατεπέμφθη^{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G σατράπης^N Λυδίας^G τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Φρυγίας^G
since but was sent down by the father satrap of Lydia and also of Phrygia
τῆς^{ArtG} μεγάλης^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} Καππαδοκίας^G στρατηγὸς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντων^{AdjG} ἀπεδείχθη^{AorPas}
the great and of Cappadocia, general but and of all he was appointed
οἷς^{D, Pr} καθήκει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίου^A ἀθροίζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐπέδειξεν^{AorAkt}
of those it concerns into Castolus plain to be gathered, first indeed he showed
αὐτόν^{A, Pr} ὅτι^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} πλείστου^{AdjSupG} ποιοῖτο^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^{D, Pr} σπεῖσαιτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon}
him self, that about most much he considered, if to someone he might make truce and
εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^{D, Pr} συνθοῖτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^{D, Pr} ὑπόσχοιτό^{AorMedOp} τι^{A, Pr} μὴδὲν^{A, Pr}
if to someone he might make treaty and if to someone he might promise something, nothing
ψεύδεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
to lie.
- § 8 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^{D, Pr} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐπιτρεπόμεναι^{N, PräM/P} ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt}
and for indeed were trusting indeed to him the cities being entrusted, were trusting
δ'·^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄνδρες^N καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^{N, Pr} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} σπείσασθαι^{G, AorMed} Κύρου^G
but the men· and if someone enemy became, of having made truce of Cyrus
ἐπίστευε^{ImpAkt} μὴδὲν^{A, Pr} ἂν^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σπονδὰς^A παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt}
he trusted nothing would contrary to the treaties to suffer.

- § 9 τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνει^D ἐπολέμησε,^{AorAkt} πᾶσαι^{AdjN} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐκοῦσαι^{AdjN} Κῦρον^A
therefore indeed since to Tissaphernes he made war, all the cities willing Cyrus
εἵλοντο^{AorMed} ἀντὶ^{Prp} Τισσαφέρνης^G πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλησίων^G οὗτοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ᾔθελε^{ImpAkt}
chose instead of Tissaphernes except of Milesians· these but that not he was willing
τοὺς^{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A προέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf} ἐφοβοῦντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτόν^A
the fleeing PräAkt to let go were fearing him.
- § 10 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔργω^D ἐπεδείκνυτο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv}
and for in deed he was showing and he was saying that not would ever
προοῖτο^{PräMedOp} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἅπας^{Adv} φίλος^{AdjN} αὐτοῖς^D ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} οὐδ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
would give up, since once friend to them he became, nor even if yet indeed
μείους^{AdjKmpN} γένοιτο^{AorM/POp} ἔτι^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κάκιον^{AdvKmp} πράξειαν^{AorAktOp}
fewer they might become, yet but worse they might do.
- § 11 φανερός^{AdjN} δ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N τι^A ἀγαθὸν^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} κακὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσειεν^{AorAktOp}
manifest but he was and if someone something good or bad he might do
αὐτόν^A νικᾶν^{PräInfAkt} πειρώμενος^N καὶ^{Kon} εὐχὴν^A δέ^{Pt} τινες^N αὐτοῦ^G ἐξέφερον^{ImpAkt}
him, to win trying· and a prayer but some of him were bringing out
ὥς^{Kon} εὖχοιτο^{PräM/POp} τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ζῆν^{PräInfAkt} ἕστε^{Kon} νικῶν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} εὖ^{Adv}
that he might pray so much time to live until he might win and the well
καὶ^{Kon} κακῶς^{Adv} ποιοῦντας^A ἀλεξόμενος^N
and badly doing warding off.
- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D ἐνὶ^{AdjD} γε^{Pt} ἀνδρὶ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ἐφ^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G
and for indeed most indeed to him to one at least man of the upon us
ἐπεθύμησαν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πόλεις^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἑαυτῶν^G σώματα^A
they desired and monies and cities and the of themselves bodies
προέσθαι^{AorM/PlInf}
to give up.
- § 13 οὐ^{Pt} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτ^A ἂν^{Pt} τις^N εἴποι^{AorAktOp} ὥς^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} κακούργους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
not indeed in fact nor even this ever someone might say, that the criminals and
ἀδίκους^{AdjA} εἰ^{ImpAkt} καταγελαῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἀφειδέστατα^{AdvSup} πάντων^{AdjG} ἐτιμωρεῖτο^{ImpM/P}
unjust he allowed to scoff, but most unsparingly of all he was punishing·
πολλάκις^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἰδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} στειβομένας^A ὁδοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} ποδῶν^G
often but it was to see beside the being trampled roads and of feet
καὶ^{Kon} χειρῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} ὀφθαλμῶν^G στερομένους^A ἀνθρώπους^A ὥστ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G
and of hands and of eyes being deprived men· so that in the of Cyrus
ἀρχῇ^D ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} Ἑλληνι^D καὶ^{Kon} βαρβάρῳ^D μηδὲν^A ἀδικοῦντι^D ἀδεῶς^{Adv}
rule there came to be and to a Greek and to a barbarian no doing wrong without fear
πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ὅπῃ^{Adv} τις^N ᾔθελεν^{ImpAkt} ἔχοντι^{PräAkt} ὅ^A τι^A προχωροίη^{PräAktOp}
to travel wherever someone was willing, to one having what ever he might advance.
- § 14 τοὺς^{ArtA} γε^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A ὠμολόγητο^{PlqM/P} διαφερόντως^{Adv} τιμᾶν^{PräInfAkt}
the indeed however good into war it had been agreed exceptionally to honor.
καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D πόλεμος^N πρὸς^{Prp} Πισίδας^A καὶ^{Kon} Μυσούς^A
and first indeed was to him war against Pisidians and Mysians·
στρατευόμενος^N οὖν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N εἰς^{Prp} ταύτας^A τὰς^{ArtA} χώρας^A οὓς^A ἐώρα^{ImpAkt}
campaigning then and he him self into these the lands, whom he was seeing
ἐθέλοντας^A κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} τούτους^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχοντας^A ἐποίει^{ImpAkt} ἧς^G
willing to risk, these and rulers he was making of which
κατεστρέφετο^{ImpM/P} χώρας^G ἔπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} δώροις^D ἐτίμα^{ImpAkt}
he was subduing land, then but and with other gifts he was honoring·
- § 15 ὥστε^{Kon} φαίνεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εὐδαιμονεστάτους^{AdjSupA} τοὺς^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt}
so that to appear the indeed good most prosperous, the but

- κακούς^{AdjA} δούλους^A τούτων^G ἀξιούσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} πολλή^{AdjN} ἢ^{ImpAkt}
 bad slaves of these to be considered to be. therefore indeed much was
 ἀφθονία^N αὐτῷ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ἐθελόντων^G κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅπου^{Adv} τις^N οἷτο^{PräM/POp}
 abundance to him of the willing to risk, where someone might think
 Κύρον^A αἰσθήσεσθαι^{FuM/Plnf}
 Cyrus to perceive.
- § 16 εἰς^{Prp} γέ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} δικαιοσύνην^A εἰ^{Kon} τις^N φανερός^{AdjN} γένοιτο^{AorM/POp} ἐπιδείκνυσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 into indeed now justice if someone manifest might become to display
 βουλόμενος^N περὶ^{Prp} παντός^{AdjG} ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τούτους^A πλουσιωτέρους^{AdjKmpA}
 wishing, about of everything he was making these richer
 ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀδίκου^{AdjG} φιλοκερδούντων^G
 to make than those from the unjust profit seeking.
- § 17 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} τε^{Pt} πολλὰ^{AdjA} δικαίως^{Adv} αὐτῷ^D διεχειρίζετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
 and for now other and many justly for him was being managed and
 στρατεύματι^D ἀληθινῶ^{AdjD} ἐχρήσατο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} στρατηγῶν^N καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγῶν^N οἱ^N χρημάτων^G
 with army true he used. and for generals and captains, who of money
 ἕνεκα^{Prp} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^A ἔπλευσαν^{AorAkt} ἔγνωσαν^{AorAkt} κερδαλέωτερον^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 for the sake of toward that man they sailed, they knew more profitable to be
 Κύρῳ^D καλῶς^{Adv} πειθαρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} μῆνα^A κέρδος^N
 to Cyrus well to obey than the per month profit.
- § 18 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὴν^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N γέ^{Pt} τι^A αὐτῷ^D προστάξαντι^D καλῶς^{Adv}
 but now if someone indeed something to him having ordered well
 ὑπηρετήσκειν^{AorAktOp} οὐδενὶ^D πώποτε^{Adv} ἀχάριστον^{AdjA} εἶασε^{AorAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} προθυμίαν^A τοιγαροῦν^{Pt}
 would serve, to no one ever ungrateful he allowed the eagerness. therefore
 δὴ^{Pt} κράτιστοι^{AdjSupN} ὑπηρετῶν^N παντός^{AdjG} ἔργου^G Κύρῳ^D ἐλέχθησαν^{AorPas} γενέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf}
 indeed best attendants of every work to Cyrus were said to become.
- § 19 εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} τινα^A ὁρῶν^{PräAktOp} δεινὸν^{AdjA} ὄντα^A οἰκονόμον^A ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} δικαίου^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon}
 if but someone he might see skilled being steward from the just and
 κατασκευάζοντά^A τε^{Pt} ἧς^G ἄρχοι^{PräAktOp} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} προσόδους^A ποιοῦντα^A
 constructing and of which he might rule land and revenues making,
 οὐδένα^A ἂν^{Pt} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀφείλετο^{AorM/P} ἀλλ'^{Kon} αἰ^{Adv} πλείω^{AdjKmpA} προσεδίδου^{ImpAkt}
 no one ever at any time he would take away, but always more he was giving besides.
 ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπόνουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} θαρραλέως^{Adv} ἐκτῶντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὃ^A
 so that and gladly they were toiling and boldly they were acquiring and what
 ἐπέπατο^{PlqM/P} αὖ^{Pt} τις^N ἥκιστα^{AdvSup} Κύρον^A ἔκρυπτεν^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} φθονῶν^N τοῖς^{ArtD}
 had been sold again someone least Cyrus he was hiding. not for envying to the
 φανερώς^{Adv} πλουτοῦσιν^D ἐφάνετο^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} πειρώμενος^N χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 openly being rich he was appearing, but trying to use the
 τῶν^{ArtG} ἀποκρυπτομένων^G χρήμασι^D
 of the being hidden funds.
- § 20 φίλους^A γέ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ὅσους^A ποιήσαιτο^{AorM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^{AdjA} γνοίη^{AorAktOp} ὄντας^A
 friends indeed now, as many as he might make and well disposed he might know being
 καὶ^{Kon} ἱκανούς^{AdjA} κρίνειε^{PräAktOp} συνεργούς^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A τι^{Prp} τυγχάνει^{PräAkt}
 and sufficient he might judge partners to be whatever thing he happens
 βουλόμενος^N κατεργάζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
 wishing to accomplish, it is agreed by of all best
 δὴ^{Pt} γενέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} θεραπεύειν^{PräInfAkt}
 indeed to become to serve.
- § 21 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A τοῦτο^A οὐπερ^G αὐτὸς^N ἕνεκα^{Prp} φίλων^G ᾤετο^{ImpM/P}
 and for this very thing of which he himself for the sake of friends he was thinking

δεῖσθαι, ^{Prām/Plnf} ὥς ^{Kon} συνεργούς ^A ἔχοι, ^{Prām/PKnf} καὶ ^{Kon} αὐτὸς ^N ^{Pr} ἐπειράτο, ^{ImpM/P} συνεργὸς ^N
 to need, that partners he might have, and he him self was trying partner
 τοῖς ^{ArtD} φίλοις ^D κράτιστος ^{AdjSupN} εἶναι ^{PrāInfAkt} τούτου ^G ^{Pr} ὅτου ^G ^{Pr} αἰσθάνοιτο ^{Prām/POp} ἕκαστον ^{AdjA}
 to the friends best to be of this of which he might perceive each
 ἐπιθυμοῦντα. ^A ^{PrāAkt}
 desiring.

§ 22 δῶρα ^A δὲ ^{Pt} πλεῖστα ^{AdjSupA} μὲν ^{Pt} οἶμαι ^{Prām/P} εἷς ^{AdjN} γε ^{Pt} ἀνὴρ ^N ἐλάμβανε ^{ImpAkt} διὰ ^{Prp} πολλά. ^{AdjA}
 gifts but most indeed I think one indeed man was receiving through many.
 ταῦτα ^A ^{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} πάντων ^{AdjG} δὴ ^{Pt} μάλιστα ^{AdvSup} τοῖς ^{ArtD} φίλοις ^D διεδίδου, ^{ImpAkt} πρὸς ^{Prp} τοὺς ^{ArtA}
 these but of all indeed most to the friends he was distributing, toward the
 τρόπους ^A ἑκάστου ^{AdjG} σκοπῶν ^N ^{PrāAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ὅτου ^G ^{Pr} μάλιστα ^{AdvSup} ὁρῶν ^{PrāAktKnf} ἕκαστον ^{AdjA}
 characters of each considering and of what most he might see each
 δεόμενον. ^A ^{Prām/P}
 needing.

§ 23 καὶ ^{Kon} ὅσα ^A ^{Pr} τῷ ^{ArtD} σώματι ^D αὐτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} πέμποι ^{PrāAktKnf} τις ^N ^{Pr} ἢ ^{Kon} ὥς ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} πόλεμον ^A ἢ ^{Kon}
 and as many as to the body of him might send someone either as into war or
 ὥς ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} καλλωπισμόν, ^A καὶ ^{Kon} περὶ ^{Prp} τούτων ^G ^{Pr} λέγειν ^{PrāInfAkt} αὐτὸν ^A ^{Pr} ἔφασαν ^{ImpAkt} ὅτι ^{Kon}
 as into adornment, and about these things to say him they were saying that
 τὸ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} ἑαυτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} σῶμα ^N οὐκ ^{Pt} ἂν ^{Pt} δύναιτο ^{Prām/POp} τούτοις ^D ^{Pr} πᾶσι ^{AdjD} κοσμηθῆναι, ^{AorPasInf}
 the indeed of him self body not ever might be able with these all to be adorned,
 φίλους ^A δὲ ^{Pt} καλῶς ^{Adv} κεκοσμημένους ^A ^{PerM/P} μέγιστον ^{AdjSupA} κόσμον ^A ἀνδρὶ ^D νομίζει. ^{PrāAktOp}
 friends but well having been adorned greatest adornment for a man he might think.

§ 24 καὶ ^{Kon} τὸ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} τὰ ^{ArtA} μεγάλα ^{AdjA} νικᾶν ^{PrāInfAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA} φίλους ^A εὖ ^{Adv} ποιοῦντα ^A ^{PrāAkt} οὐδὲν ^N ^{Pr}
 and the indeed the great to win the friends well doing nothing
 θαυμαστόν, ^{AdjN} ἐπειδὴ ^{Kon} γε ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} δυνατώτερος ^{AdjKmpN} ἦν. ^{ImpAkt} τὸ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἐπιμελείᾳ ^D
 marvelous, since indeed also stronger he was. the but by the by care
 περιεῖναι ^{PrāInfAkt} τῶν ^{ArtG} φίλων ^G καὶ ^{Kon} τῷ ^{ArtD} προθυμεῖσθαι ^{Prām/Plnf} χαρίζεσθαι, ^{Prām/Plnf} ταῦτα ^N ^{Pr}
 to surpass of the friends and by the to be eager to oblige, these things
 ἔμοιγε ^D ^{Pr} μᾶλλον ^{AdvKmp} δοκεῖ ^{PrāAkt} ἀγαστὰ ^{AdjA} εἶναι. ^{PrāInfAkt}
 to me indeed more it seems admirable to be.

§ 25 Κύρος ^N γὰρ ^{Pt} ἔπεμπε ^{ImpAkt} βίκους ^A οἴνου ^G ἡμιδεεῖς ^{AdjA} πολλάκις ^{Adv} ὅποτε ^{Kon} πάνυ ^{Adv} ἡδὺν ^{AdjA}
 Cyrus for was sending jars of wine half full often whenever very sweet
 λάβοι, ^{AorAktOp} λέγων ^N ^{PrāAkt} ὅτι ^{Kon} οὐπω ^{Adv} δὴ ^{Pt} πολλοῦ ^{AdjG} χρόνου ^G τούτου ^G ^{Pr} ἡδίονι ^{AdjKmpD} οἴνω ^D
 he might get, saying that not yet indeed of much time of this with sweeter wine
 ἐπιτύχοι. ^{AorAktOp} τοῦτον ^A ^{Pr} οὖν ^{Pt} σοὶ ^D ^{Pr} ἔπεμψε ^{AorAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} δεῖται ^{Prām/P} σου ^G ^{Pr} τήμερον ^{Adv}
 he might happen upon. this then to you he sent and he needs of you today
 τοῦτον ^A ^{Pr} ἐκπιεῖν ^{AorInfAkt} σὺν ^{Prp} οἷς ^D ^{Pr} μάλιστα ^{AdvSup} φιλεῖς. ^{PrāAkt}
 this to drink up with whom most you love.

§ 26 πολλάκις ^{Adv} δὲ ^{Pt} χήνας ^A ἡμιβρώτους ^{AdjA} ἔπεμπε ^{ImpAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἄρτων ^G ἡμίσεα ^{AdjA} καὶ ^{Kon} ἄλλα ^{AdjA}
 often but geese half eaten he was sending and of loaves halves and other
 τοιαῦτα, ^{AdjA} ἐπιλέγειν ^{PrāInfAkt} κελεύων ^N ^{PrāAkt} τὸν ^{ArtA} φέροντα. ^A ^{PrāAkt} τούτοις ^D ^{Pr} ἥσθη ^{AorPas} Κύρος. ^N
 such things, to add he ordering the bearer. by these was pleased Cyrus.
 βούλεται ^{Prām/P} οὖν ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} σὲ ^A ^{Pr} τούτων ^G ^{Pr} γεύσασθαι. ^{AorM/Plnf}
 he wishes then also you of these to taste.

§ 27 ὅπου ^{Adv} δὲ ^{Pt} χιλὸς ^N σπάνιος ^{AdjN} πάνυ ^{Adv} εἴη, ^{PrāAktOp} αὐτὸς ^N ^{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} δύναιτο ^{Prām/POp}
 where but fodder rare very might be, he him self but might be able
 παρασκευάσασθαι ^{AorM/Plnf} διὰ ^{Prp} τὸ ^{ArtA} πολλοὺς ^{AdjA} ἔχειν ^{PrāInfAkt} ὑπηρέτας ^A καὶ ^{Kon} διὰ ^{Prp}
 to prepare because of the many to have attendants and because of
 τὴν ^{ArtA} ἐπιμέλειαν, ^A διαπέμπων ^N ^{PrāAkt} ἐκέλευε ^{ImpAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA} φίλους ^A τοῖς ^{ArtD} τὰ ^{ArtA} ἑαυτῶν ^G ^{Pr}
 the care, sending around he was ordering the friends to the the their

σώματα^A ἄγουσιν^D _{PräAkt} ἵπποις^D ἐμβάλλειν^D _{PräInfAkt} τοῦτον^A _{Pr} τὸν^{ArtA} χιλόν,^A ὥς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
 bodies leading horses to throw in this the fodder, so that not
 πεινῶντες^N _{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} φίλους^A ἄγωσιν^D _{PräAktKjn}
 being hungry the his friends they may lead.
 § 28 εἰ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} πορεύοιτο^D _{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} πλεῖστοι^N _{AdjSupN} μέλλοιεν^D _{PräM/POp} ὄψεσθαι^D _{FuM/Plnf}
 if but indeed ever he might travel and very many might be about to to see,
 προσκαλῶν^N _{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους^A ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο^D _{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} δηλοῖν^D _{PräAktOp} οὓς^A _{Pr}
 calling to the friends was speaking seriously about, so that might show whom
 τιμᾷ^D _{PräAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N _{Pr} μέν^{Pt} γε^{Pt} ἐξ^{Prp} ὧν^G _{Pr} ἀκούω^D _{PräAkt} οὐδένα^A _{Pr} κρίνω^D _{PräAkt} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
 he honors. so that I indeed indeed, out of of which I hear, no one I judge by
 πλείονων^N _{AdjKmpG} πεφιλῆσθαι^D _{PerM/Plnf} οὔτε^{Kon} Ἑλλήνων^G οὔτε^{Kon} βαρβάρων^G
 more to have been loved neither of Greeks neither of barbarians.
 § 29 τεκμήριον^N δὲ^{Pt} τούτου^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τόδε^N _{Pr} παρὰ^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} Κύρου^G δούλου^G ὄντος^G _{PräAkt} οὐδεὶς^N _{Pr}
 proof but of this and this. from beside indeed of Cyrus of a slave being no one
 ἀπῆει^D _{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα,^A πλὴν^{Prp} Ὀρόντας^N ἐπεχείρησε^D _{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N _{Pr} δὴ^{Pt} ὃν^A _{Pr}
 was going away to the king, except Orontas attempted. and this man indeed whom
 ᾧ^D _{ImpM/P} πιστόν^D _{AdjA} οἱ^D _{Pr} εἶναι^D _{PräInfAkt} ταχὺ^{Adv} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} ἤρε^D _{AorSAkt} Κύρῳ^D φίλτερον^D _{AdjKmpA}
 he was thinking faithful to him to be quickly him he found to Cyrus dearer
 ἢ^{Kon} ἐαυτῷ^D _{Pr} παρὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G πολλοὶ^N _{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A ἀπῆλθον^D _{AorSAkt} ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
 than to him self. from but of the king many to Cyrus went away, since
 πολέμοι^N _{AdjN} ἀλλήλοις^D _{Pr} ἐγένοντο^D _{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτοι^N _{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
 enemies to each other they became, and these however the most by
 αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} ἀγαπῶμενοι^N _{PräM/P} νομίζοντες^N _{PräAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρῳ^D ὄντες^N _{PräAkt} ἀγαθοὶ^N _{AdjN}
 him being loved, thinking with Cyrus being good
 ἀξιωτέρας^N _{AdjKmpG} ἂν^{Pt} τιμῆς^G τυγχάνειν^D _{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D
 more worthy would of honor to obtain than with the king.
 § 30 μέγα^N _{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τεκμήριον^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τελευτῇ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου^G αὐτῷ^D _{Pr}
 great but proof and the in the end of the life to him
 γενόμενον^N _{AorSMed} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} ἦν^D _{ImpAkt} ἀγαθός^N _{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κρίνειν^D _{PräInfAkt} ὀρθῶς^{Adv}
 having happened that also he himself was good and to judge rightly
 ἐδύνατο^D _{ImpM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} πιστοὺς^N _{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^N _{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} βεβαίους^N _{AdjA}
 was able the faithful and well disposed and steadfast.
 § 31 ἀποθνήσκοντος^G _{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} πάντες^N _{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} φίλοι^N καὶ^{Kon}
 of him dying for all the around him friends and
 συντράπεζοι^N ἀπέθανον^D _{AorAkt} μαχόμενοι^N _{PräM/P} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Κύρου^G πλὴν^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὗτος^N _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt}
 table companions died fighting on behalf of Cyrus except of Ariaeus. this man but
 τεταγμένος^N _{PerM/P} ἐτύγχανεν^D _{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^N _{AdjD} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἱππικοῦ^N _{AdjG} ἄρχων^N _{PräAkt}
 having been drawn up was happening on the left of the cavalry being leader.
 ὡς^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ᾗ^D _{AorMed} Κῦρον^A πεπτωκότα^A _{PerAkt} ἔφυγεν^D _{AorSAkt} ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
 when but he perceived Cyrus having fallen, he fled having and the
 στρατεύμα^A πᾶν^N _{AdjA} οὗ^G _{Pr} ἡγεῖτο^D _{ImpM/P}
 army whole of which he was leading.

Kapitel 10

§ 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G ἀποτέμεται^D _{PräM/P} ἡ^{ArtN} κεφαλὴ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} χεὶρ^N ἡ^{ArtN} δεξιὰ^N _{AdjN}
 there indeed of Cyrus is cut off the head and the hand the right.
 βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} διώκων^N _{PräAkt} εἰσπίπτει^D _{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρειον^N _{AdjA}
 the king but and the with him pursuing falls into into the Cyrus
 στρατόπεδον^A καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὐκέτι^{Adv} ἵστανται^D _{PräM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φεύγουσι^D _{PräAkt}
 camp. and the indeed with of Ariaeus no longer stand, but flee

- διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} στρατοπέδου^G εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A ἔνθεν^{Adv} ὠρμῶντο·^{ImpM/P}
through the their own camp into the stage whence they were setting out·
- τέτταρες^{AdjN} δ'Pt ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} παρασάγγαι^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ὁδοῦ·^G
four but were being said parasangs to be of the road.
- § 2 βασιλεὺς^N δέPt καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τὰ^{ArtA} τεPt ἄλλα^{AdjA} πολλὰ^{AdjA} διαρπάζουσι^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
king but and the with him the and other many they plunder and
τὴν^{ArtA} Φωκαΐδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G παλλακίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} σοφὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλὴν^{AdjA}
the Phocaeen woman the of Cyrus concubine the wise and beautiful
λεγομένην^A_{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} λαμβάνει·^{PräAkt}
being said to be he takes.
- § 3 ἡ^{ArtN} δέPt Μιλησία^{AdjN} ἡ^{ArtN} νεωτέρα^{AdjN} ληφθεῖσα^N_{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
the but Milesian the younger having been taken by the around king
ἐκφεύγει^{PräAkt} γυμνὴ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G οἳ^N_{Pr} ἔτυχον^{AorSAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D
escapes naked from the Greeks who happened in the baggage carriers
ὅπλα^A ἔχοντες^N_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀντιταχθέντες^N_{AorPas} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG}
arms having and having been drawn up against many indeed of the
ἀρπαζόντων^G_{PräAkt} ἀπέκτειναν·^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέPt καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} ἀπέθανον·^{AorAkt} οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt}
plundering they killed, the but also of them died· not however
ἔφυγον^{AorSAkt} γε^{Pt}, ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταύτην^A_{Pr} ἔσωσαν·^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^A_{Pr} ὅποσα^A_{Pr}
they fled at least, but also this woman they saved and the other things, as many as
ἐντὸς^{Adv} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄνθρωποι^N ἐγένοντο·^{AorM/P} πάντα^{AdjA} ἔσωσαν·^{AorAkt}
within of them both funds and people were, all they saved.
- § 4 ἐναυῦθα^{Adv} διέσχον·^{AorSAkt} ἀλλήλων^G_{Pr} βασιλεὺς^N τεPt καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ὥς^{Adv} τριάκοντα^{AdjA}
there separated from each other the king and also the Greeks about thirty
στάδια·^A οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} διώκοντες^N_{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} καθ'Prp αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} ὥς^{Adv} πάντας^{AdjA}
stades, the indeed pursuing the in respect to themselves as all
νικῶντες·^N_{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δ'Pt ἀρπάζοντες^N_{PräAkt} ὥς^{Adv} ἤδη^{Adv} πάντες^{AdjN} νικῶντες·^N_{PräAkt}
winning, the but plundering as already all winning.
- § 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'Pt ἥσθοντο·^{AorM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D ἐν^{Prp}
since but they perceived the indeed Greeks that the king with the army in
τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D εἴη·^{PräAktKnj} βασιλεὺς^N δ'Pt αὖ^{Pt} ἤκουσε·^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνους^G ὅτι^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
the baggage carriers might be, the king but again heard of Tissaphernes that the
Ἕλληνες^N νικῶν·^{PräAktOp} τὸ^{ArtA} καθ'Prp αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
Greeks might be winning the in respect to themselves and into the forward
οἵονται·^{PerM/P} διώκοντες·^N_{PräAkt} ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} τεPt τοὺς^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G_{Pr}
have gone pursuing, there indeed the king indeed gathers and the of him self
καὶ^{Kon} συντάττεται·^{PräM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέPt Κλέαρχος^N ἐβουλεύετο·^{ImpM/P} Πρόξενον^A καλέσας^N_{AorSAkt}
and draws him self up, the but Clearchus was deliberating Proxenus having called
(πλησιαίτατος^{AdjSupN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν)^{ImpAkt}, εἰ^{Kon} πέμποιν·^{PräAktOp} τινὰς^A_{Pr} ἢ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} ἵοιεν·^{PräAktOp}
(nearest for he was), if they might send some or all might go
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀρήξοντες·^N_{FuAkt}
against the camp about to help.
- § 6 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν·^{ImpAkt} προσιῶν^N_{PräAkt} πάλιν·^{Adv} ὥς^{Kon} ἐδόκει·^{ImpM/P}
in this and the king clear was approaching again, as it seemed,
ὀπισθεν·^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N στραφέντες^N_{AorPas} παρεσκευάζοντο·^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} ταύτη^D_{Pr}
from behind. and the indeed Greeks having turned were preparing as this way
προσιόντος^G_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δεξιόμενοι·^N_{FuM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέPt βασιλεὺς^N ταύτη^D_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦγεν·^{ImpAkt} ἧ^D_{Pr}
of approaching and about to receive, the but king this way indeed not was leading, where
δὲ^{Pt} παρήλθεν·^{AorSAkt} ἔξω^{Adv} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} κέρατος^G ταύτη^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπῆγεν·^{ImpAkt}
but went by outside of the left wing in this way and was leading away,

- ἀναλαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A
having taken along also those in the battle to the Greeks
αὐτομολήσαντας^A_{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνην^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ.^D_{Pr}
having deserted and Tissaphernes and those with him.
- § 7 ὁ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} πρώτῃ^{AdjD} συνόδῳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφυγεν,_{AorSAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
the for Tissaphernes in the first encounter did not flee, but
διήλασε_{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A πελταστάς.^A διελαύνων^N_{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
rode through along the river against the Greeks peltasts· riding through but
κατέκτανε_{AorAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐδένα,^A_{Pr} διαστάντες^N_{AorSAkt} δ',^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ἔπαιον_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
killed indeed no one, having stood apart but the Greeks were smitting and
ῥκόντιζον_{ImpAkt} αὐτούς.^A_{Pr} Ἐπισθένης^N δὲ^{Pt} Ἀμφιπολίτης^{AdjN} ἦρχε_{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} πελταστῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
were hurling javelins them· Epistenes but Amphipolitan was leading of the peltasts and
ἐλέγετο_{ImpM/P} φρόνιμος^{AdjN} γενέσθαι._{AorM/Plnf}
was being said sensible to have become.
- § 8 ὁ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ὥς^{Kon} μείον_{AdjKmpA} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ἀπηλλάγη,_{AorM/P} πάλιν^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
the but now Tissaphernes as less having withdrew, again indeed
οὐκ^{Pt} ἀναστρέφει,_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀφικόμενος^N_{AorSMed} τὸ^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG}
does not turn back, into but the camp having arrived the of the
Ἑλλήνων^G ἐκεῖ^{Adv} συντυγχάνει_{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ὁμοῦ^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} συνταξάμενοι^N_{AorMed}
Greeks there meets the king, and together indeed again having drawn up
ἐπορεύοντο._{ImpM/P}
were marching.
- § 9 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ',^{Pt} ἦσαν_{ImpAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κέρας,^A ἔδεισαν_{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
since but were along the left of the Greeks wing, they feared the
Ἕλληνες^N μὴ^{Pt} προσάγειν_{PräAktOp} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} περιπτύξαντες^N_{AorAkt} ἀμφοτέρωθεν^{Adv}
Greeks not might bring near toward the wing and having embraced on both sides
αὐτούς^A_{Pr} κατακόψειαν._{AorAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} ἐδόκει_{ImpAkt} αὐτοῖς^D_{Pr} ἀναπτύσσειν_{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A
them would cut down· and it seemed to them to unfold the wing
καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσασθαι_{AorM/Plnf} ὀπισθεν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν.^A
and to make behind the river.
- § 10 ἐν^{Prp} ᾧ^D_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἐβουλεύοντο,_{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N παραμειψάμενος^N_{AorMed} εἰς^{Prp}
in which but these things were deliberating, and indeed king having passed by into
τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτὸ^{AdjA} σχῆμα^A κατέστησεν_{AorAkt} ἀντίαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} φάλαγγα^A ὥσπερ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{AdjA}
the same form he set opposite the phalanx just as the first
μαχοῦμενος^N_{PräM/P} συνήει._{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον_{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ἐγγύς^{Adv} τε^{Pt}
fighting he was advancing. when but they saw the Greeks near and
ὄντας^A_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παρατεταγμένους,^A_{PerM/P} αὖθις^{Adv} παιανίσαντες^N_{AorAkt} ἐπῆσαν_{AorAkt}
being and having been drawn up, again having sung the paean they went against
πολὺ^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} προθυμότερον_{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} πρόσθεν.^{Adv}
much still more eagerly than the before.
- § 11 οἱ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐδέχοντο,_{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} πλέονος_{AdjKmpG} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
the but again barbarians not were accepting, but from more than the
πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔφευγον._{ImpAkt}
before they were fleeing·
- § 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δ',^{Pt} ἐπεδίωκον_{ImpAkt} μέχρι^{Prp} κώμης^G τινός.^G_{Pr} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ',^{Pt} ἔστησαν_{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
the but were pursuing after up to of village of some· there but they stood the
Ἕλληνες^N ὑπὲρ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} κώμης^G γήλοφος^N ἦν,_{ImpAkt} ἐφ',^{Prp} οὗ^G_{Pr} ἀνεστράφησαν_{AorM/P}
Greeks· over for the village hillock there was, upon of which they turned back
οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα,^A πεζοὶ^{AdjN} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκέτι,^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} ἵππέων^G ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N
the around king, on foot indeed no longer, of the but horsemen the hill

- ἐνεπλήσθη^{,AorPas} ὥστε^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ποιούμενον^N μὴ^{Pt} γινώσκειν^{,PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 was filled, so that the being done not to know. and the
 βασίλειον^{AdjN} σημεῖον^N ὁρᾶν^{PräInfAkt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αἰετόν^A τινα^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πέλτῃ^D ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 royal sign to see they were saying eagle some golden upon shield upon
 ξύλου^G ἀνατεταμένον^A
 wood having been raised.
- § 13 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἐχώρουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N λείπουσι^{PräAkt} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA}
 when but also there were advancing the Greeks, they leave indeed also the
 λόφον^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἄθροοι^{AdjN} ἀλλ^{,Kon} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλοθεν^{Adv}
 hill the horsemen· not indeed still in a body but others from elsewhere·
 ἐψιλοῦτο^{ImpM/P} δ^{,Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππέων^G τέλος^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN}
 was being made bare but the hill of the horsemen· finally but also all
 ἀπεχώρησαν^{,AorAkt}
 withdrew.
- § 14 ὁ^{ArtN} οὖν^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνεβίβαζεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A, ἀλλ^{,Kon} ὑπ^{,Prp} αὐτόν^A
 the then Clearchus not was leading up upon the hill, but under it
 στήσας^N τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πέμπει^{PräAkt} Λύκιον^A τὸν^{ArtA} Συρακόσιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλον^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 having stationed the army he sends Lycus the Syracusan and another to
 τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} κατιδόντας^A τὰ^{ArtA} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόφου^G τί^A ἐστίν^{PräAkt}
 the hill and he orders having seen the over the hill what it is
 ἀπαγγεῖλαι^{,AorInfAkt}
 to report.
- § 15 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Λύκιος^N ἤλασέ^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἰδὼν^N ἀπαγγέλλει^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} φεύγουσιν^{PräAkt}
 and the Lycus rode and and having seen reports that they flee
 ἀνὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A
 over might.
- § 16 σχεδὸν^{Adv} δ^{,Pt} ὅτε^{Kon} ταῦτα^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἥλιος^N ἐδύετο^{ImpM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ^{,Pt} ἔστησαν^{AorAkt}
 nearly but when these things was and sun was setting. there but they stood
 οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} θέμενοι^N τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἀνεπαύοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἅμα^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
 the Greeks and having placed the arms were resting· and at once indeed
 ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδαμοῦ^{Adv} Κύρος^N φαίνοιτο^{PräM/PKmj} οὐδ^{,Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀπ^{,Prp} αὐτοῦ^G
 they were wondering that nowhere Cyrus might appear nor other from him
 οὐδεὶς^N παρήει^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦδεσαν^{PlqAkt} αὐτόν^A τεθνηκότα^A ἀλλ^{,Kon}
 no one was coming by· not for they knew him having died, but
 εἵκαζον^{ImpAkt} ἢ^{Kon} διώκοντα^A οἴχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἢ^{Kon} καταληψόμενόν^A τι^A
 they were inferring either pursuing to be gone or about to seize something
 προεληλακέναι^{,PerAktInf}
 to have driven forward·
- § 17 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὶ^N ἐβουλεύοντο^{ImpM/P} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^{Adv} μείναντες^N τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A
 and themselves were deliberating whether on the spot having stayed the baggage carriers
 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἄγοιντο^{PräM/POp} ἢ^{Kon} ἀπίοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἔδοξεν^{AorAkt}
 here might be brought or they might go away to the camp. it seemed good
 αὐτοῖς^D ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} δορπηστὸν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς^A
 to them to depart· and they arrive about supper time to the tents.
- § 18 ταύτης^G μὲν^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} ἡμέρας^G τοῦτο^N τὸ^{ArtN} τέλος^N ἐγένετο^{,AorM/P} καταλαμβάνουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 of this indeed the day this the end came about. they come upon but
 τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} ἄλλων^{AdjG} χρημάτων^G τὰ^{ArtA} πλεῖστα^{AdjSupA} διηρπασμένα^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N
 of the and other goods the most having been plundered and if anything
 σιτίον^N ἢ^{Kon} ποτὸν^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A μεστὰς^{AdjA} ἀλεύρων^G καὶ^{Kon} οἴνου^G ὃς^A
 food or drink there was, and the carts full of flours and of wine, which

παρεσκευάσατο^{AorMed} Κύρος,^N ἵνα^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} ποτε^{Adv} σφόδρα^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N λάβοι^{AorAktOp}
 he had prepared Cyrus, in order that if ever very the army might get
 ἔνδεια,^A διαδοίῃ^{PräAktOp} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἕλλησιν^D (ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δ' ^{Pt} αὗται^N ^{Pr} τετρακόσiai,^{AdjN} ὥς^{Kon}
 lack, might distribute to the Greeks (they were but these four hundred, as
 ἐλέγοντο,^{ImpM/P} ἅμαξαι),^N καὶ^{Kon} ταύτας^A ^{Pr} τότε^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D διήρπασαν.^{AorAkt}
 they were said, carts), and these then the with king plundered.
 § 19 ὥστε^{Kon} ἄδειπνοι^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων.^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 so that without dinner they were the most of the Greeks. they were but also
 ἀνάριστοι.^{AdjN} πρὶν^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} δῆ^{Pt} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἄριστον^A βασιλεὺς^N
 without breakfast. before for indeed to halt the army for breakfast king
 ἐφάνη.^{AorPas} ταύτην^A ^{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} νύκτα^A οὕτω^{Adv} διεγένοντο.^{AorM/P}
 appeared. this indeed then the night thus they spent.